

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

GERMAN COMPOSITION

BERNHARDT



E.A., . T 1718,99,735

Harvard College Library



By Exchange



3 2044 102 863 412

•

A COURSE

IN

GERMAN COMPOSITION, CONVERSATION

AND

GRAMMAR REVIEW

FOR USE IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES

BY

WILHELM BERNHARDT, Ph.D.

FORMERLY DIRECTOR OF GERMAN IN THE HIGH SCHOOLS OF WASHINGTON CITY

Boston, U.S.A.
PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY
The Athenaum. Press
1899

Edua T 1718,99.235

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
BY EXCHANGE FROM
OBERLIN COLLEGE LIBRARY
JAN. 30, 1926

to the second

1.00

COPYRIGHT, 1898, BY WILHELM BERNHARDT

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

្សាយប្រភពទេស ស្ត្រាស្ត្រី (ស្រ្តាប្រសិទ្ធ) ស្ត្រាស់ ស្ត្រាស់ ស្ត្រាស់ ស្ត្រា ស្ត្រាស់ ស្

Dr. Lambert Sauveur

THE DISTINGUISHED PEDAGOGUE AND PRESIDENT OF THE SCHOOL OF
LANGUAGES, WITH WHOM, FOR SIXTEEN SUMMERS, THE AUTHOR
HAS BEEN ASSOCIATED IN THE TEACHING OF LANGUAGES
AT BURLINGTON, VT., OSWEGO, N.Y., BOCKFORD, ILL.,
AND AMHERST, MASS.,
THIS BOOK IS INSCRIBED
AS AN EXPRESSION OF THE AUTHOR'S HIGH ESTEEM.

INTRODUCTION.

EVER since, in 1882, German was added as a course of study to the high school curriculum of this city, the so-called Natural Method has been and is still used, with (since 1885) Bernhardt-Boisen's "Deutsches Sprach: und Resemble" as text-book. In that book only the essential and most puzzling features of German grammar are introduced, and that, too, without being arranged according to the traditional principles of scientific grammar, but with sole reference to the immediate needs of the average beginner. They consist in inferences or conclusions arrived at by observing and comparing the expressions in the object lessons which form the nucleus of the whole system and the center of all instruction.

In the Washington high schools this plan has proved a decided success, and, judging from the fact that the Sprachsund Lefebuch within these twelve years has reached its thirty-fifth edition, it would seem that elsewhere, too, this honest attempt to found linguistic study upon the laws of mind has met with the approval of both teachers and students of German.

Already, at an early date, these gratifying results led the author of the present volume to conceive the idea of founding a preparatory course in German composition upon a similar rational method. An opportunity, however, for

experimenting in this line was not offered before 1888, when special academic classes were organized, which, in the last two years of their quadrennial course, had to study German with the view of being fitted for colleges or scientific schools.

The author, when assuming charge of two of these classes in the central school, examined half a dozen or more courses in German composition; but, not being able to find in the market a book corresponding to his ideas of a guidebook for his classes, he was compelled to arrange for himself such a manual as he deemed best fitted for his particular wants. Thus, after the Sprace und Lesebuch had been used exclusively for about six months, one of the five weekly recitations allotted to German was set aside for composition Once a week a short narrative, conspicuous for interesting contents as well as for beauty and clearness of language, was dictated to the pupils, who were given a whole week to make themselves thoroughly familiar with its contents, vocabulary, and phraseology. The next recitation would then be devoted partly to the deduction of grammatical principles from the narrative, and partly to the application of these observations to composition and conversation; in other words, to a written and oral test of the thoroughness with which the students had made the matter their own. Each lesson was terminated by a drill on the words contained in the narrative, and an entry, into the notebook of each student, of the proper rules given by the teacher in the phraseology of Joynes-Meissner's grammar.

In spite of all the drudgery to which, for want of a textbook, teacher and pupils were subjected, the plan as a whole worked so well and the results were so encouraging that year after year it was taken up anew with only slight innovations and improvements. At last, in 1896, before retiring from active teaching, after a twenty-six years' experience in German and American schools, the author, being convinced that his course in German had been sufficiently tested in the class-room as to its practicability and usefulness, made up his mind to give it book form in order to make it accessible to teachers who, laboring under such difficulties as he himself had once encountered, might perhaps welcome a work of such scope and purpose. This is, in its main features, the history of the present volume, which is herewith offered to teachers and students of German and to the public at large.

Of the reading matter at the disposal of the author, thirty-two pieces have been selected for this volume as the groundwork for just as many lessons, which the author thinks can be thoroughly studied in one school year of thirty-six weeks, allowing one recitation at the end of each quarter for reviewing, sight reading, or extempore writing.

The German selections include narrative, epistolary, descriptive, and easy essay styles, and, being carefully graded, they rise from the light and pleasing mystery of the nursery tale to the sober disquisition of the scientific theorem. For this reason, and since no two of these selections have come from the pen of the same writer, they naturally differ greatly in regard to diction and phraseology, a feature not to be underrated in a book purporting to serve as an introduction to composition work.

As to the arrangement of the grammatical material, a method has been devised consistent with the author's experience and the latest state of educational science. We know now that grammar in the abstract does not appeal to the

mind of the pupil; it is uninteresting, unintelligible, and is not long remembered; it makes the study of language dry even to pupils with strong linguistic tendencies. It must be put into concrete form if we are to give it any vitality. This can be done only in connection with reading. If, for example, in the THIRTEENTH LESSON of this book, the student comes across the sentence, "Eines Tages nahmen wir unfer Mittagsmahl im Garten . . ." and, failing to find a satisfactory meaning for the first two words, has to be told that "indefinite time when is expressed in German by the genitive case," then he will feel the need of grammatical rules and will eagerly welcome any assistance that grammar can give.

Upon these facts the grammar drill or grammar review Six or more concrete instances have been taken from each narrative, illustrative of just as many idioms, and presenting in all some two hundred of the most striking features of German grammar. Substantially, they cover the range of about one hundred examination papers issued by leading colleges and scientific schools, all of recent date. For this reason these queries and answers the latter to be found under Grammatical Notes in the Appendix - are considered sufficient to serve as a brief grammar in schools where the systematic study of a complete grammar is not on the program; on the other hand, where the cart is put before the horse, — that is, where the study of language is introduced by grammar work instead of by practice, — these questions and answers may be welcomed as an excellent opportunity for reviewing the essential features of German grammar with the least amount of dryness and drudgery. The rules are, as already stated, taken verbatim from Joynes-Meissner's German

Grammar for Schools and Colleges, a book of the merits of which the author could only speak hyperbolically, if he were called upon to express an opinion.

In arranging the material for composition work, which forms the third stage of each lesson, instead of dragging the learner through endless labyrinthic turnings and windings of disconnected sentences, often void of thought and interest, the author has taken the ground that here, too, reading must be the center of instruction and the only source of the matter to which the various grammatical principles must be applied. He further holds that as, above all, the minds of the young delight in discoveries of their own, the student should, even at an early stage of his work in composition, be encouraged to express his thoughts independently in any one or more of the various forms offered by the language he is trying to learn, rather than be compelled to move on, grumbling and indifferent, in a fixed manner, any longer than is absolutely necessary. In consistency with this view, after the Twenty-first Lesson the exercises for translating into German cease, and henceforth the student is given an opportunity for testing his skill in original composition work, aided solely by suggestions of a broad and general character.

Conversation, taken as oral composition, is of vital importance in a course of study like this; for if, according to Lord Bacon's dictum, "conference maketh a ready man and writing an exact man," why should not, then, an earnest effort in both disciplines, composition and conversation combined, be crowned with still more satisfactory results? But it must not be overlooked that, just as reading at sight would never precede reading by the aid of a dictionary, so, logically, conversation, being nothing less than extempore

composition, should invariably come after composition, never vice versa: it should not be practiced before the field of discourse is thoroughly explored and made clear by previous exercises. Besides, since conversing in a foreign tongue makes a twofold demand upon the beginner's mental activity, control of the topic of conversation and readiness to overcome, on shortest notice, the linguistic difficulties, it is but fair that the former of these two difficulties should be reduced to a minimum by keeping the subject-matter strictly within the learner's sphere of personal interest and immediate observation. -- It seems hardly necessary to add that in the conversational exercises a faulty answer must never be permitted to pass without correction, nor must the student be allowed to answer a question by simply repeating the identical vocabulary in the form of an affirmative sentence; for in this way the value and dignity of these exercises would degenerate to mere parrot babbling, not worth while the time they occupy. The least effort on the part of the student that can reasonably be expected, is to substitute in his answer the proper forms of the personal pronoun for the nouns contained in the question, so far as this can be done without impairing the sense.

Most emphatically the author wishes to call attention to the great importance of a thorough word drill, to the lack of which he attributes one of the chief obstacles that teachers of German in our higher secondary schools have to battle with; viz., the lack of a ready vocabulary on the part of the students. In American schools there seems to be an inherent aversion to the drudgery of a written preparation of the lessons, which is elsewhere so scrupulously adhered to that, for example, in the high schools of Germany, it is considered one of the principal requirements

for language study. What should, then, be adopted as the fittest substitute? After various kinds of experiments in this line, the author has found the best working scheme to be a word drill such as is outlined at the end of each lesson. The more common vocables of the German reading matter, arranged according to word classes, are given in the vernacular, and the student is required to deduce the German equivalents direct from the Reader; since, for the very best of pedagogical reasons, they are not given in the English-German vocabulary at the end of the book, though they are, of course, all represented in the German-English part.

The two *vocabularies* appended to the book are complete and cover all points, so that they will give not only the philological but also the encyclopædic information needed by the pupil for any one of the various exercises.

These directions must suffice. The author would not say everything, even if he could; the best, the most valuable, must always come from the teacher's own soul. In conclusion, the author expresses his firm belief that, although he makes no pretension whatever to offering in this new course a "royal road to learning" or a magic method which will filter into the heads of students in one short school year a language so rich and vast as the German, on the other hand, its earnest followers may rest assured that on completing the book they will have gained for themselves what briefly might be expressed in the German compounds, Sprachverständnis—a certain degree of Sprachjertigseit and Sprachbehandlung—and the creation of Sprachgefühl.

The author desires to express his thanks for the revision of the English parts of the book to Prof. James H. Dillard, of Tulane University, New Orleans, La., and to Prof. Edward S. Joynes, of South Carolina University, for his valuable suggestions during the progress of the work.

WILHELM BERNHARDT.

Washington City, Christmas, 1897.

A COURSE IN GERMAN.

FIRST LESSON.

Die brei Schmetterlinge.

1.

Es waren einmal brei Schmetterlinge, ein weißer, ein roter und ein gelber. Sie spielten im marmen Sonnenschein und flogen von einer Blume zur anbern. Dies gefiel ihnen fo gut, baß fie gar nicht mube murben. Da aber tam auf einmal ber Regen und machte fie naß. Nun flogen fie fonell nach Saufe, 5 aber die Sausthur mar jugefchloffen, und fie konnten ben Schluffel nicht finden. So mußten fie vor bem Sause bleiben und murben " näffer und näffer. Da flogen fie in ihrer Angst zu ber gelb= und rotgeftreiften Tulpe und fagten : "Tülpchen, mach uns ein wenig beine Blume auf, bag wir hineinschlüpfen können und nicht gang 10 naß werben." Die Tulpe aber antwortete : "Der Gelbe und ber Rote mögen hereinkommen, aber ben Weißen will ich nicht." Darauf antworteten bie beiben, ber Gelbe und ber Rote: "Rein, wenn bu unfern Bruber, ben Beigen, nicht haben willft, fo wollen wir auch nicht zu bir kommen."

15

GRAMMAR.

1. (a) Add the definite article to the following
--

— Schmetterling	— Sonne	— Schlüffel
— Regen	— Angst	— Blume
— Tulpe	— Tülpchen	— Haus
— Hausthür	— Bruder	— Brüderchen

- (b) Add to the above nouns the proper forms of the pronouns melder? melde? meldes? and bieser, biese, bieses.
 - 2. State the general rules as to the gender of

```
nouns ending in —ling, e.g., Schmetterling; Frühling; Sperling.<sup>1</sup> nouns ending in —e, e.g., Blume; Tulpe; Nase.<sup>2</sup> nouns ending in —chen, e.g., Tülpchen; Blümchen; Näschen.<sup>8</sup>
```

3. Supply the endings of the following root-forms

```
bies— weiß— Schmetterling ber weiß— Schmetterling, welch— bies schwarz— Wolke, welch— bas klein— haus, welch— ien— schwarz— Bruder

bersels— schwetterling, welch— bies schwarz— Wolke, welch— bas klein— haus, welch— ien— schwar— blume jeb— gut— Bruder
```

4. Give genitive sing. and nominative plu., both with the article, of

```
— Schmetterling — Schlüffel — Blume
— Tulpe — Bruder — Haus
— Hausthür — Tülpchen — Häuschen
```

- 5. (a) State the rules regarding the comparison of adjectives.
 - (b) Compare warm ; schnell; naß.
- 6. How is the definite numeral einmal, once, one time, distinguished from the indefinite einmal, once upon a time?

COMPOSITION.

The butterfly. A butterfly. Which butterfly? butterfly. That butterfly. Each (every) butterfly. — The red butterfly. A red butterfly. The yellow butterfly. A yellow butterfly. — This butterfly is white, but that butterfly is red. — How many butterflies? Three butterflies. Three beautiful butterflies. The three beautiful butterflies. Which three butterflies? These three beautiful Those three beautiful butterflies. The three butterflies. butterflies, which . . . I play. He plays. They play. — I played. He played. They played. The three butterflies played. They played in the warm sunlight. — I say. He says. They say. — I said. He said. They said. The butterflies said to the tulip. — What did they say to the tulip? They said: "Open thy flower to us!" — I answer. He answers. — I answered. She answered. The tulip answered. What did she answer? She answered: "I do not want the white butterfly."

CONVERSATION.

end on the second

Mie viele Schmetterlinge waren in dem Garten? Waren sie alle drei rot? Waren sie alle drei weiß? Wie war der erste? der zweite? Der dritte? — Ist die Lilie weiß? Ist weiß die Farbe des Papiers? des Schnees? — Wie ist die Kreide? Ist die Tulpe weiß? — Ist die Tulpe eine Blume? Ist die Lilie auch eine Blume? Wie viele Blumen sind eine Lilie, eine Tulpe, eine Rose, eine Hoge, was antwortete die Tulpe?

41.

VOCABULARY.

the house	= ?	the key =	?
the flower	_	the tulip ==	:
the rain	=	white =	
red	==	yellow =	:
tired	_	wet ==	:
quick(ly)	=	good =	:
to fly	_	to come =	:
to play	=	to make =	:
to find	=	to stay, remain =	:
to say	_	to answer ==	:
to come in	=	once upon a time =	:
all at once	=	before the house ==	

SECOND LESSON.

Die brei Schmetterlinge.

2

Es regnete aber mehr und mehr, und so flogen sie zu ber Lilie und sagten: "Gute Lilie, mach und beine Blume ein wenig auf, daß wir nicht ganz naß werben." 'Die Lilie antwortete: "Den Weißen will ich in mein Haus aufnehmen, weil er gerade so aussieht, wie ich, aber die beiden andern mag ich nicht." Da sagte der Weiße: "Nein, wenn du meine Brüder nicht aufnehmen willst, so mag ich auch nicht zu dir. Wir wollen lieber zusammen naß werden, als daß einer den andern in der Not verläßt." Und so flogen sie weiter.

Aber die Sonne hatte hinter den Wolken gehört, was für gute Kameraden die drei Schmetterlinge waren und wie sest sie zusammenhielten. Darum kam sie durch die Wolken, trieb den Regen fort und schien wieder hell und freundlich in den Garten und auf die Schmetterlinge. Es dauerte nicht blange, da hatte sie ihnen die Flügel getrocknet und ihreu Leib erwärmt. Und nun tanzten die drei Schmetterlinge wieder so fröhlich wie vor dem Regen und spielten, dis es Abend war. Dann flogen sie zusammen nach Hause und schließen.

GRAMMAR.

1. (a) Add the indefinite article to the following nouns

— Lilie	— Blume	— Hang	— Şäuschen
— Bruder	— Not	— Wolfe	— Ramerab
— Regen	— Garten	— Gärtchen	— Flügel
— Leib	Abend		

- (b) Add to the same nouns the proper forms of the possessive adjectives mein, bein, sein (ihr); unser, euer (3hr), ihr.
- 2. Give, together with the definite article, the nominative sing. of the following plurals

Brüber	Wollen	Schmetterlinge	Blumen
Särten	Rameraben	Flügel	Häuser
Leiber	Abende		- •

3. State gender, number and case of

ber Lilie (l. 1)
ben Weißen (l. 4)
ber Rot (l. 9)
ben Wolken (p. 5 l. 5)
ben Wolken (p. 5 l. 5)

4. Give the German equivalent of 2

my house thy flower his brothers, her brothers our lilies your garden their wings

5. Decline in the sing, and plu, the German equivalent of ?

the good brother the white lily the small house a good brother a white lily a small house good brothers white lilies small houses

6. Give at least five impersonal verbs expressing phenomena of nature.

COMPOSITION.

It rains, it lightens and it thunders. Where is the sun? The sun is behind the clouds. — It rained, it lightened and it thundered. Where was the sun? It* was behind black clouds. — The sun came through the clouds. — The three butterflies were three good comrades. They dance merrily. They danced merrily in the warm sunlight. — Do they dance? Did they dance? Did they not dance? Do you dance? No, we do not dance. Did you not dance? — It is evening. It was evening. — They flew home.* — They slept at home.

CONVERSATION.

Was sagten die Schmetterlinge zu der Lilie? Was antwortete diese? — Was für Kameraden waren die drei Schmetterlinge? — Wo ist die Sonne, wenn es regnet? Wo war die Sonne, als es regnete? Was hatte sie gehört? Was that sie nach dem Regen? — Was thaten die drei Schmetterlinge nach dem Regen? Wie lange spielten sie? — Wohin flogen sie am Abend? Woschliefen sie in der Nacht?

VOCABULARY.

the lily	== ?	the	flower	= ?	the house	 ?
the brother		the	need, trouble	e=	the sun	=
the cloud	=	the	comrade	==	the rain	=
the garden	=	the	wing	=	the body	=
the evening	=		firm(ly)	===	bright(ly)	=
friendly	=		merry(ily)	==	more and mor	e ==
together	==		just so	=	before the rain	a ==
behind	the rain I the clou oon) the b		= ? = rflies =		igh the clouds == ? the garden ==	

THIRD LESSON.

Der Diftelfinte.

Als der liebe Gott die Bögel schuf, gab er ihnen Beine zum Hüpfen und Flügel zum Fliegen und Schnäbel zum Singen. Und als sie nun alle sertig waren und um ihn herumstanden, da nahm er einen großen Farbenkasten und malte ihnen bunte Federn. Die Taube erhielt einen blauen Hals und rötliche bFlügel, der Kanarienvogel wurde so gelb wie eine Citrone, und alle Bögel wurden so prächtig gefärbt, wie es für einen jeden am besten war.

Nur einer war übrig geblieben, weil er hinter den andern stand und sich nicht vordrängen wollte, das war der Distelsinke. 10 Als er endlich an die Reihe kam, da hatte der liebe Gott alle Farben verbraucht, und es war nichts mehr übrig als bie leeren Schälchen. Da weinte bas arme Böglein, daß es nicht auch ein so schönes buntes Kleib haben sollte wie die andern. Der liebe Gott aber redete ihm freundlich zu und sprach: 5 "Sei nur ruhig! Es ist noch in jedem Schälchen ein klein wenig Farbe zurückgeblieben, das will ich mit dem Pinsel auf deine Federn streichen." Und er that es und malte den Distelsinken ein bischen rot und ein bischen blau und ein bischen schwarz und ein bischen gelb und weiß, aus jedem schälchen ein ganz klein wenig, so daß er der bunteste von allen Bögeln wurde und dem lieden Gott dankte, daß er ihn so schön gemacht hatte.

GRAMMAR.

- 1. Define the meaning of strong—weak—mixed declension.
 - 2. (a) Give, together with the definite article, the nominative sing. of the following plural forms

Distelfinken	Götter	Bögel	Beine
Flügel	Citronen	Schnäbel	Hälse
Kebern	Rleider	Karben	Schälchen

- (b) State to which declension each of the above nouns belongs.
 - 3. Decline in full the following root-forms 2

ber blau— Hals ein blau— Hals bie rot— Feber eine rot— Feber bas schön— bunt— Aleid ein schön— bunt— Aleid

4. Find the German cognates of

thistle	finch	(fowl)	(bone)
feather	dove	canary (-fowl)	cloth
(pencil)	(little) bit	gave	to hop
to fly	were	stood	great
would	W88	came`	had
(whined)	to have	should	(spake)
to strike	did	thanked	blue
reddish	yello w	more	friendly
red	swart; swarthy		_

- 5. Conjugate the present and past, indicative and subjunctive moods, of the auxiliary verbs haben and fein.
- 6. (a) Which prepositions govern sometimes the dative and sometimes the accusative?
- (b) State when they govern the dative or accusative respectively.

COMPOSITION.

The birds have two legs, two wings and a beak. Have they wings? Have you wings? No, I have no wings and no beak. What have you? I have two arms and a mouth. I have two hands and ten fingers.—The birds can hop, they can also fly and sing. They hop and fly and sing.—The birds have feathers. They have many gay-colored feathers.—The dove has white, or blue, or reddish wings. The canary-bird has yellow feathers; they are as yellow as a lemon.—The thistle-finch is the gayest-colored of (von) all birds. His feathers are a little bit red, and a little bit blue, a little bit black and white, and also a little bit yellow.—The Father in Heaven has made this little bird so beautiful.

CONVERSATION.

Was thun die Bögel mit ihren Beinen? Was thun sie mit den Flügeln? Was thun sie mit den Schnäbeln? — Können Sie singen? Haben Sie einen Schnabel oder einen Mund? Womit singen Sie? Wo ist Ihr Mund? — Was für Febern haben die Bögel? — Ist der Kanarienvogel rot, blau, braun, gelb, grün oder schwarz? Wie ist die Citrone? — Ist gelb eine Farbe? Ist rot auch eine Farbe? Wie viele Farben sind rot, blau, gelb, braun und grün? Wie viele Farben hat der Regendogen? Wie viele Farben haben die Federn des Distelssinken? — Welcher ist der bunteste von allen Bögeln in Deutschland? Wer hat ihn so schwön gemacht?

VOCABULARY.

the bird	 ?	the leg	=?
the wing	=	the beak, bill	=
the color, paint	=	the box •	=
the color-box	= -	the feather	=
the dove, pigeon	=	the neck	=
the canary-bird	==	the lemon	=.
the thistle-finch	===	the color-saucer	=
the birdie	=	the dress, garment	=
the brush (of a painter)	==	a little bit	_
ready, done	=	big, large	=
gay-colored	==	blue	=
\mathbf{red}	=	reddish	=
yellow	==	splendid, gorgeous	=
\mathbf{empty}	_	poor	=
beautiful	==	quiet*	=
each, every	_	to hop	===
to fly	=	to sing	=
to paint	_	to stand	==
to weep, cry	=	to do	=
to thank	=	to make	=
as yellow as	=	for each one	=
behind the others	=	at last, finally	=
nothing was left by	ıt ==	be quiet!	=

FOURTH LESSON

Der Chriftbaum.

Die Bäume hatten einmal Streit unter einander, welcher von ihnen ber nütlichste sei. Da trat bie Giche vor und fagte : "Seht mich an, ich bin hoch und ftart und habe viele Afte, und meine Zweige find reich an Blättern und Früchten." * - "Früchte haft bu mohl," fagte ber Pfirfichbaum, "aber es s find nur Früchte für die Schweine, die Menschen tonnen fie nicht effen. Aber ich liefere meine rotbädigen Pfirsiche auf Die Tafeln ber Könige. 1 - "Das hilft nicht viel," entgegnete ber Apfelbaum, "von beinen Pfirsichen werben nur wenige Leute fatt; auch dauern fie nicht lange, dann werden fie faul, 10 und niemand tann sie mehr brauchen. Da bin ich ein andrer Baum; ich trage alle Sahre Körbe voll Apfel; die brauchen fich auch nicht zu ichamen, wenn fie auf eine vornehme Tafel gefest werben, aber fie machen auch bie Armen fatt ; außerbem kann man fie im Ofen borren ober kann Apfelwein bavon 15 3ch bin ber nütlichfte Baum." - "Das bilbeft bu bir nur ein," erwiderte bie Ebeltanne, "aber bu irrft bich. Mit meinem Holz heizt man die Ofen und baut man die Bäuser, mich schneibet man zu Brettern und macht Tische, Stuhle, Schränke und fogar große Schiffe baraus; ferner bin 20 ich im Winter nicht fo fahl wie ihr, fonbern ich bin bas ganze Jahr grun und schon." — "Das bin ich auch," fiel ihre

Schwester, die Rottanne, ein, "aber ich habe noch einen andern Borzug. Wenn zu Weihnachten das Christfind komme, dann setzen mich die Leute in ihre Stube und hängen goldene und silberne Rüsse, Apfel, Mandeln und Rosinen an meine Zweige.

5 Und über mich freuen sich die Kinder am allermeisten. It das vielleicht nicht wahr?"

GRAMMAR.

1. Give, together with the definite article, the nominative sing. of the following plural forms

B äume	Üste	Bweige	Blätter
Früchte	Schweine	Menschen	Rönige
Pfirfice	Jahre	Rörbe	Äpfel
Öfen	Häuser	Bretter	Tische
Stühle	Schränte	Schiffe ,n	Rüffe
Mandeln	Rosinen	Kinder	••

2. Find the German cognates of

(beam)	oak	said	high
thick	twig	rich	(blade)
fruit	for	swine	to eat
table	king	to help	apple
more	year	full	when
to make	oven	to dry	apple-wine
board	(desk)	(stool)	\mathbf{s} hip
green	sister	nut	raisin
child			

- 3. (a) Compare nütlich bick reich faul groß schon wahr.
 - (b) Compare hoth nah.2
- 4. Conjugate the perfect and pluperfect, indicative and subjunctive moods, of the auxiliary verbs haben and fein.

5. Account for the grammatical construction of

ihnen (l. 2) bie Schweine (l. 6) beinen Pfirsichen (l. 9) meinem Holz (l. 18) ihre Stube (p. 12 l. 3) meine Zweige (p. 12 l. 4)

- 6. (a) When is the conjunction but translated by fonbern, instead of aber? 10
 - (b) Account for the use of fonbern in line 21.

COMPOSITION.

Which tree? What kind * of a The tree. A tree. tree? — A useful tree. A more useful tree. The most useful tree. Which is the most useful tree? oak or the peach-tree or the apple-tree or the pine? - The oak is high and strong; it * has many leaves and fruit(s), but we cannot eat the fruit(s) of the oak. The fruit(s) of the oak are not eatable. Are the acorns eatable? hogs can eat them. — The peach-tree bears beautiful fruit(s). The peach is the fruit of the peach-tree, and the apple is the fruit of the apple-tree. What is the acorn? It * is the fruit of the oak. - The apple is a very fine fruit; it* lasts much longer than the peach and it is a fruit not only for the rich (plu.), but also for the poor. — Is the pine a useful tree? Yes, it * is very useful. We heat our stoves with the wood of the pine. We build our houses with the wood of the pines. We make large and small tables and all kinds * of chairs of (aus) pine-wood. - But the finest tree is the Christmas-tree. It * bears many kinds * of fruits, apples and nuts, almonds and raisins. — Is this not true?

CONVERSATION.

Mächft bie Giche im Malbe ober im Garten ? Ift fie ein Balbbaum ober ein Gartenbaum? It ber Apfelbaum ein Gartenbaum? Ift er auch ein Fruchtbaum? Ift ber Pfirfich= baum ein Fruchtbaum? Ift die Tanne ein Fruchtbaum? -Ist der Apfel die Frucht des Apfelbaums? Was ist die Pfir= fiche (ber Pfirfich)? Bas ift bie Gichel ? - Saben bie Gichen große breite Blätter ober dunne, fpite Nabeln? Saben bie Tannen Blätter ober Nabeln ? - Sind bie Nabeln ber Tannen immer grun, im Sommer und im Binter ? Sind die Blätter ber Eichen immer grun? Sind bie Gichen ju Beihnachten grun ? - Bann ift Beihnachten (Bann find Die Beihnachten), im Sommer ober im Winter? In welchem Monate ift es ?: Ift ber Dezember ber erfte ober ber lette Monat bes Jahres? Welcher Monat ift ber zweite? ber vierte? ber fechste? ber zehnte? — Wie viele Monate hat ein Jahr? Wie viele Tage . hat ein Schaltjahr? Wie viele Tage hat ber Februar in einem Schaltjahr? - Wie viele Tage machen eine Woche? viele Tage find zwischen Sonntag und Freitag? Welche vier Tage find zwischen Sonntag und Freitag? — An welchem Tage ift keine Schule? Un welchem Tag gehen wir in bie Rirche ?

VOCABULARY.

the tree	== ?	the oak	=?	the peach-tree	 ?
the apple-tree	=	the pine	=	the Christmas-tree	_
the branch	=	the twig	===	the leaf	==
the fruit	=	the swine, hog	=	the apple	=
the peach	=	the nut	=	the almond	==
the raisin	=	the table	=	the king	=
the year	=	the basket	= '	the stove	=
the cider	=	the wood	=	the board	=

FIFTH LESSON.

the	chair	= ?	the	ship	=?	the	sister	= ?
	Christmas	=	the	child	=		useful	_
	high	=		strong, big	=		rich	_
	rotten, putrid	==		bare, bald	==		golden	_
	(silvern) of silver	=		true	=	to	eat	=
to	furnish	=	to	last, keep	=	to	bear	=
to	dry	_	to	reply	==	to	build	=
	to cut		= ?	to come			=?	
	among themse	elves	=		, nobody		=	
. (quite) a different tree			= besides, furthern			ore	· 📥	
	•							

FIFTH LESSON.

Die beiben Rofen.

(Aus einem Märchen von Ernft von Wilbenbruch.)

1.

Zwei Rosen, eine gelbe und eine weiße, waren neben einander in einem Garten aufgewachsen. Eines Tages wurden sie gestrennt. Die gelbe Rose kam in den Besitz eines steinreichen Mannes, und darum sah sie so stolz und glücklich aus wie eine Prinzessin, die eines jungen Königs Weib werden soll. 5 Ihre neue Heimat war ganz prachtvoll. Das Haus des reichen Mannes lag in der Borstadt, wo nur reiche Leute wohnten, und in der Straße, in der das Haus stand, wohnten nur die reichsten der Reichen. In den Hauserschaft wie mit Goldstaub 10

erfüllt war, so daß die Sperlinge, wenn sie durch die Straße flogen, mit vergolbeten Schwänzen herauskamen.

Hinter dem Hause des reichen Mannes lag ein. großer V Garten, in dessen Mitte ein kleiner Wald der seltensten und sichönsten Rosen stand. Was diesen ein besonders stattliches Aussehen gab, das waren zierliche Täselchen, von denen jede eins um den Hals trug. Auf diesen war der Name einer jeden Rose ausgeschrieben, sowie ihre Familie und ihr Geburtsort. Da waren Rosen, die aus China stammten, andere aus Ost10 indien und eine sogar von der Insel Bourdon. Ja, die Gesellsschaft war wirklich weit her!

GRAMMAR.

1. Give gender, meaning, genitive sing. and nominative plu. of

Rose	Garten	Tag	Mann
Rönig	Weib	Haus	Borftadt
Straße	Schat	Luft	Sperling
Schwanz	Wald	Täfelchen	Kamilie
Geburtsort	Infel	• •	Ŭ

- 2. (a) How do feminine nouns ending in -in form their plural? 1
 - (b) Give meaning, genitive sing. and nominative plu. of

die Prinzessin die Königin die Kaiserin die Amerikanerin

- 3. State the gender of most names of plants, fruits and flowers, and illustrate the rule by examples.²
- 4. (a) Decline the two forms of the relative pronoun (welcher, welche, welches and ber, bie, bas) through sing. and plu.

(b) Substitute in the following sentences one form of the relative pronoun for the other

Sine Prinzessin, welche eines jungen Königs Weib werben soll. Die Straße, in welcher bas Haus bes reichen Mannes stand. Die Sperlinge, die durch die Straße slogen. Zierliche Täselchen, von welchen jede Rose eins um den Hals trug. Die Rosen, die aus China stammten. Die Rosen, deren* Deimat Ostindien war. Die Rose, deren* Geburtsort die Insel Bourdon war.

5. Determine case, number and gender of

einem Garten (l. 2)	eines Tages (l. 2)
eines fteinreichen Mannes (l. 3)	der Borftadt (l. 7)
ben Säufern (l. 9)	ben Hals (p. 16 l. 7)
einer jeden Rose (p. 16 l. 7)	ber Infel (p. 16 l. 10)

6. State the present, the past and the past participle of the modal verbs (modal auxiliaries).

COMPOSITION.

A rose. No rose. My rose. Her rose.—Two roses. Two beautiful roses. Beautiful roses. Beautiful yellow roses.—The yellow rose was as proud as a young princess. Princesses, queens and empresses are often very proud, but they are not always happy.—Why was the yellow rose so proud and happy? The house of the rich man lay in the most fashionable street of the suburb. Only the richest families lived there.—The street in which the house of the rich man stood, was very fashionable.—A large garden was behind the house of the rich man. Behind the house of the rich man was a large garden.—The finest and rarest roses grew in the center of the same. In the center of the same grew the finest and rarest roses.—Which roses?

How many roses? What kind of roses? These roses. Those roses. Several hundred roses. No roses. Red White roses. Yellow roses. Mossroses. Tea-roses. Each (every) rose. roses. That rose. All roses. — The roses had small wooden tablets about their necks. — The names of the families of these roses were written on those little wooden tablets. — One rose was from China, another came from the East Indies,* and again another from the island of * Bourbon in the Indian Ocean.

CONVERSATION.

Wer kaufte die gelbe Rose? Warum war diese nun so stolz und glücklich wie eine junge Prinzessin? — Wo lag das Haus des reichen Mannes? Was für Famiken wohnten in der Borstadt? Wo lag der Garten des reichen Mannes? Was für Rosen standen in der Mitte des Gartens? — Was trug eine jede Rose um den Hals? Was stand auf diesen Täselzchen? — War Deutschland die Heimat dieser seltenen Rosen? Woher kamen die einen? die andern? Woher kam die seltenste und schönste Rose? — In welchem Ozean liegt die Insel Bourdon? In welchem Meere liegt die Insel Sizilien? Wo liegen die Inseln Marthas Weingarten und Nantucket?

VOCABULARY.

=?	the princess	== ?	the wife	= ?
=	the city	==	the suburb	==
	the treasure	. =	the gold	_
=	the gold-dust	=	the air	=
d =	the sparrow	=	the tail	=
=	the forest	_	the tablet	=
=	the name	_	the family	=
==	the company	=	rich	=
h =	proud	=	happy	=
=	fashionabl	le=	gilt, gilde	d ==
	= = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =	the city the treasure the gold-dust the sparrow the forest the name the company the proud	= the city = the treasure = the gold-dust = the sparrow = the forest = the name = the company =	the city = the suburb the treasure = the gold the gold-dust = the air the sparrow = the tail the forest = the tablet the name = the family the company = rich proud = happy

am l'inne

SIXTH LESSON.

Die beiben Rofen.

2.

Die weiße Rose hatte ein armer Schuhmacher fur feine trante Frau gefauft. Sie stand in einem Blumentopf por ber Sausthur und fühlte fich im Bergen recht unglücklich, bag fie in ben Besit von armen Leuten gekommen mar. Babrend fie fo in ihrer Trauer ben Ropf hangen ließ, hörte fie auf b einmal eine feine Stimme hinter fich, welche fagte : "Guten Morgen, Frau Rose!" Und als fie fich umwandte, erblicte fie einen kleinen Ranarienvogel, ber in feinem Räfig in bem geöffneten Kenfter bing, hinter welchem ber Schuhmacher auf feinem breibeinigen Stuhl faß und an feinen Stiefeln und 10 , Schuhen arbeitete. Der Bogel hatte zwei kluge fcmarze Mugen und einen fleinen weißen Schnabel. Dit bem letteren fagte er noch einmal : "Guten Morgen, Frau Rofe! 3ch habe geftern Abend feine Gelegenheit gehabt, Sie zu begrüßen. Erlauben Sie mir, daß ich mich Ihnen jett vorstelle; mein 15 Name ist Bieping." —

GRAMMAR.

- 1. Decline the personal pronouns ich, du, er (sie) wir, ihr (Sie), sie.1
- 2. Decline ber, bie, bas as article and as relative pronoun.²

- 3. Which verbs undergo in their conjugation an external change, the weak or the strong?
 - 4. Complete the following relative clauses

Ein Schuhmacher ist ein Mann, ber . . . Ein Blumentopf ist ein Topf, in welchem . . . Arme Leute sind Leute, die . . . Ein dreibeiniger Stuhl ist ein Stuhl, welcher . . .

- 5. Which verbs are conjugated with the auxiliary haben, and which with fein?4
 - 6. Account for the use of the auxiliaries haben and fein in the following sentences

Ein Schuhmacher hatte bie weiße Rose gekauft.

Die weiße Rose war in ben Besit von armen Leuten gekommen.

Sie hat eine feine Stimme hinter fich gehört.

Der Schuhmacher hat an bem Fenfter gefeffen.

Der Bogel ift aus seinem Käfig in ben Wald geflogen.

COMPOSITION.

I buy a rose. He buys a white rose. She buys a beautiful red rose. — He bought the white rose. Who bought that white rose? He will buy the rose. He has bought it.* He had bought it for me, for thee, for him, for himself,* for her; for us, for you, for them. — That poor man has bought this beautiful white rose for his sick wife. — The white rose was unhappy in her heart. Why was she unhappy? — A canary-bird sits in the cage. A little canary-bird sat in his cage. A little canary-bird with two bright black eyes and a white beak. What kind of eyes had he? What kind of eyes have you? What kind of eyes have I? — What did the canary-bird say to the white rose? "Frau Rose," said he, "permit me to introduce

٠...ر٧

myself to you!"—My friend said: "Miss Brown, permit me to introduce to you my brother Charles!"—"Professor,* permit me to introduce to you my friend, Mr. Smith, of Boston!"—Good morning! Good day! Good evening! Good night!—I am glad to see you. How are you? Thank you, I am well. And how are you? Are all well at your home?

CONVERSATION.

Wer hatte die weiße Rose gekaust? Für wen hatte er sie gekaust? — Warum fühlte sich die weiße Rose so unglücklich? — Welche Worte hörte sie auf einmal am nächsten Worgen? Wer hatte diese Worte gesprochen? — Stellen Sie mich, bitte, Ihrem Nachbar (Ihrer Nachbarin) vor! Mit welchen Worten würde Frau Senator Hanna ihre Schwester Maud der Frau Präsident McKinley vorstellen? — Wo saß der Kanarienvogel? Beschreiben Sie den Vogel, die Farbe seiner Federn, seiner Augen und seines Schnabels!

VOCABULARY.

the shoemaker	 ?	the flower	= ?	the pot	== ?
the flower-pot	=	the door	_	the house-door	r=
the heart	==	the possess	sion =	the people	=
the sadness	=	the head	=	the voice	=
the morning	=	the cage	=	the window	=
the stool, chair	=	the boot	=	the shoe	=
the bird	_	the eye	=	the beak, bill	=
the evening	===	the chance	=	the name	=
to buy	=	to sell	_	to hear	=
to work	-	to greet	=	to permit	=
to introduce	=	once n	nore =	to-day	=
last n	ight	:	=?	yesterday =?	
• the da	y before y	esterday		to-morrow =	
the da	y after to-	morrow .	- ·		

SEVENTH LESSON.

Live (Jania de vir francis - oral acte. "a.

Die beiden Rosen.

3.

Das artige Wesen des Kanarienvogels gesiel der weißen Rose, sie machte einen freundlichen Knix, ließ sich mit ihm in ein Gespräch ein und fragte ihn, wie alt er sei, und wie lange er schon dei Schuhmachers wäre. Da seuszte Herr Bieping und sagte: "Ich din leider kein Jüngling mehr, denn ich din schon ein Kahr und zwei Tage alt; vorgestern war mein Geburtstag. Bei Schuhmachers aber din ich schon drei Monate, und hossentlich bleibe ich mein ganzes Leben lang bei ihnen." Und als die Rose ihn weiter fragte, od es ihm denn sopse herum und sagte: "O, das sind engelsgute Leute, und besonders die Kinder," und dann wurde er so melancholisch, daß er schnell einen kleinen Schluck Wasser nehmen mußte, weil ihm sonst die Thränen in die Augen gekommen wären.

GRAMMAR.

- 1. (a) What is the mixed declension?
 - (b) Decline das Auge and das Herz.

2. Translate by the proper cases of the personal pronouns without prepositions²

me	of me	to me	to her
of him	of her	she	her
they	to them	to you	to us

3. Account for the accusatives of time ⁸ in the following sentences

Ich habe Sie gestern Abend nicht begrüßen können. Ich bin ein Jahr und zwei Tage alt. Ich bin schon drei Monate bei Schuhmachers. Hoffentlich bleibe ich mein ganzes Leben bei ihnen.

4. How is the preposition bei translated in each of the following sentences?

Der Schuhmacher arbeitete bei dem offenen Fenster. Hoffentlich bleibe ich mein ganzes Leben bei ihnen. Ich habe Sie gestern Abend bei Ihrer Antunft nicht begrüßen können.

- 5. Distinguish mein langes Leben and mein Leben lang.
- 6. Account for the present tense in ich bin schon brei Monate bei Schuhmachers.

COMPOSITION.

She asks him. Does she ask him? Does she not ask him? — She asked him. Did she ask him? Did she not ask him? . Yes, she asked him: "How old are you?" And what did he answer? He replied: "I am a year and two days old." — "I am 12 months and 2 days old." — "I am 52 weeks and 2 days old." — "I am 367 days old." — The day before yesterday was my birthday. — When is

your birthday, Miss Mary? When is Washington's birthday?—Then she asked him: "How long have you been * with shoemakers?" He replied: "I have been with them already three months."—Her next question was: "Are they * good people?" He answered: "They are as good as the angels."

CONVERSATION.

Was war der Name des Kanarienvogels? Welchen Namen hatte er? Wie hieße er? — Wie heißen Sie? Wie heißt Ihr beutscher Lehrer (Ihre deutsche Lehrerin)? Wie heißt der Präsident der Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika? — Wie hieß der erste Präsident unserer Republik? Wie hieß seine Frau? Wie hieß sein Landgut in Virginien? — Wie heißt der Kaiser von Deutschland? — Wie alt war der Kanarienvogel? Wie alt sind Sie? — Wann war sein Geburtstag? Wann ist Ihr Geburtstag? Wann feiern wir Washingtons Geburtstag? Wann ist Abraham Lincolns Geburtstag? Wissenne Sie mir morgen sagen, wann Abraham Lincolns Geburtstag ift?

VOCABULARY.

the	conversation	=?	the youth, young man	= ?
the	year	=	the day	==
the	birthday	=	the month	_
the	life	==	the head	==
the	child	_	the water	=
the	tear	=	the eye	=
to	please	=	to sob, sigh	==
to	stay, remain	=	courteous	==
	old		as kind as an angel	=
	especially, particularly	/ 	J	

EIGHTH LESSON.

Die Entstehung ber Menschenraffen.

(Eine Indianersage.)

Unter bem Indianerstamme ber Seminolen in Florida findet sich die folgende ebenso merkwürdige wie sinnvolle Sage, welche ben Ursprung des "weißen Mannes" und seine Überlegenheit über die andern Raffen zum Gegenstand hat:

Als ber große Beift bie Erbe erichaffen hatte, ichuf er gleich= 's zeitig brei Männer, alle von weißer hautfarbe. Dann führte er sie an einen Teich und befahl ihnen hineinzuspringen und ju baben. Der eine gehorchte fofort und tam rein und weiß aus bem Wasser heraus. Der zweite zögerte eine Beile, und . ba bas Baffer burch bas Plätschern bes ersten etwas schlammig 10 geworben mar, fo ging er fupferfarben aus bem Bab hervor. Der britte sprang erft hinein, als bie Flut vom Schlamme ganz dunkel geworden war, so daß er mit völlig schwarzer Haut Dann legte ihnen ber große Geift brei Bunbel zurücktam. vor und erlaubte bem schwarzen Manne zuerst zu mählen, benn 15 er fühlte Mitleid mit ihm, weil er fo schwarz geworden mar. ' Diefer nahm alle brei Bunbel in die hand, und nachdem er ihr Gewicht geprüft hatte, nahm er bas schwerfte. Dann folgte ber Rupferfarbene, welcher bas nächstichwere Bunbel mählte und bem weißen Manne bas leichtefte überließ.. Als bann ein jeber 20 sein Bündel öffnete, da zeigte es sich, daß das erste Haden,)
Spaten und allerlei Handwerkszeug für schwere Feldarbeit ents hielt. In dem zweiten Bündel waren Bogen, Pfeile und Angelhaken sür Krieg, Jagd und Fischsang. Das dritte aber gab dem weißen Manne Papier, Feder und Tinte, die Grundslagen seiner Übermacht über die andern Rassen.

GRAMMAR.

1. Find the German cognates of

white	(ghost)	earth	three
third	feather	both	bath
through	water	great	spade
the (hide)	field	bundle	man
hook	light (of weight)	flood	copper
has	over	${f slime}$	first .
fully	laid		

- 2. (a) Which prepositions govern the genitive?¹
 - (b) Which prepositions govern the accusative?
 - (c) Which prepositions govern always the dative?
- 3. Explain the grammatical construction of

dem Indianerstamme (l. 1)	den Ursprung (l. 3)
bes weißen Mannes (1. 3)	die Erde (l. 5)
weißer Hautfarbe (l. 6)	fie (l. 7)
ihnen (l. 7)	dem Waffer (1. 9)

4. State principal parts and meaning of the following weak⁴ verbs

fagen	führen	baben	zögern	legen
mählen	fühlen	prüfen	folgen .	· öffnen

5. State principal parts and meaning of the following strong verbs

finben	schaffen	fpringen .	fommen	gehen
nehmen	laffen	halten	geben	werben

- 6. (a) What is the position of the verb in clauses beginning with such subordinating conjunctions as: als, when; nadbem, after; ba, as, since; baß, bamit, that; so baß, so that; weil, because?
 - (b) Account for the position of

hatte (l. 5)	war (l. 11)	war (l. 13)
zurücktam (l. 14)	war (l. 16)	hatte (l. 18)
öffnete (p. 26 l. 1)	enthielt (p. 26 l. 2)	

COMPOSITION.

The Great Spirit creates the earth. The Great Spirit created the earth. When he created the earth. He has created the earth. He had created the earth. When the Great Spirit had created the earth .- He created three men. They were white. These three white men. three white men. — I jump into the water. I jumped into the water. Those three white men jumped into the water. Why did they jump into the water? Because the Great Spirit had ordered it. The water of the pond was clear. The clear water of the pond turned muddy. — A white skin. A copper-colored skin. A black skin. — A man with a white skin. A man with a copper-colored skin. A man with a black skin. — A bundle. Three bundles. Here are three bundles. There were three bundles. One bundle was light, but the two other bundles were heavy. — The man with the black skin took the heaviest bundle. The negro chose the bundle which was the heaviest. — The man with the copper-colored skin took the second bundle, which was not as heavy as that * of the black man. The Indian chose the second bundle. — The bundle of the white man was very light. It was the lightest of the three bundles. — What was in those three bundles? A spade and a pickaxe were in that of the negro. In the bundle of the Indian was an arrow and a bow. — What did the white man find in his bundle? He found in it (barin) pens, ink and paper.

CONVERSATION.

Was ist Sizilien, eine Insel ober eine Halbinsel? Was ist Florida? Griechenland? Korsifa? Dänemart? Nantuckt?— Liegt Florida im Südosten oder im Südwesten der Bereinigten Staaten von Amerita? Liegt der Staat Maine im Nordwesten oder im Nordosten der Union? Wo liegt Kalisfornien? Wo liegt das Territorium Alaska?— Welches Land ist das Vaterland der Deutschen? Welches Land ist die Heimat des Franzosen? Wo war die Heimat der Seminolen? Zu welchem Indianerstamme gehörte der Häuptling Dsceola? Zu welchem Stamme gehörte Tecumseh? Von welchem Stamme war Sitting Bull der Häuptling?

VOCABULARY.

the Indian	= ?	the ne	egro	 ?	the white man	==?
the race, type	=	the ra	ce of mankind	=	the ghost, spirit	=
the skin	==	the co	olor		the color of the skin	=
the pond	==	the wa	ater	_	the while	=
the bath	=	the flo	ood	=	the compassion	=
the hand		the we	eight	_	the war	=
the chase	===	cle	ean	=	slimy, muddy	=
dark	=	bla	ack :		heavy	=

light (of weight)	== ?	simultaneously	 ?
somewhat muddy	=	each one	=
the two others	=	among the Indians	_
out of (from) the water	-	so that	_
because .	=		

NINTH LESSON.

Friedrich ber Zweite und Mofes Mendelsfohn.

Der jubische Philosoph Moses Menbelssohn, ber intime Freund Leffings, ftand bei bem Breugentonig Friedrich bem Großen in hohen Ehren und mar ein gerngesehener Gaft an ber königlichen Tafel im Schloß ju Sanssouci. Als er eines Tages eingelaben mar, und zwar zu einer bestimmten Stunde, s erschien er nicht. Riemand verriet Ungebuld ober machte eine Bemerkung. Als aber ber Konig feine Uhr aus ber Tafche 30g und dieselbe in der Hand hielt, als wollte er sagen: "Wo bleibt benn Menbelssohn?" ba bemertte einer ber Gafte: "Ja, fo find bie Belehrten, wenn fie hinter ihren Buchern figen, 10 bann vergeffen fie alles." - "Nun," antwortete ber Konig lachend, "wir wollen ihn für seine Unpunktlichkeit strafen und , ihn recht in Berlegenheit feten." - Dann nahm er Papier und Bleistift und ichrieb bie Borte "Menbelssohn ift ein Efel. Friedrich II." - Darauf befahl er einem Bagen, bas Bapier 15 an bes Philosophen Plat zu legen. Bald fam Mendelsfohn, las die Karte und ftedte fie in die Tafche, ohne ein Wort

zu sagen. Der König fragte schalthaft: "Ei, ei, mein lieber Mendelssohn, was haben Sie benn da? Das ift wohl ein Liebesbrieschen? Wollen Sie uns nicht den Inhalt mitteilen?" "Sehr gern, Eure Majestät," antwortete der Philosoph und las mit lauter Stimme: "Mendelssohn ist ein Esel. Friedrich der zweite." — Der König lachte herzlich.

GRAMMAR.

1. Add to the following nouns the definite article, and state the nominative plu. of the compound nouns

— Preuße	ı — Blei	— Liebe
— König	— Stift	— Brief
— Preußenkönig	— Bleistift	— Liebesbrief
, , ,		l — Liebesbriefchen

2. Decline the following nouns, and state to which declension 1 they belong

der Gelehrte	der Philosoph	ber Page
der Zweite	der Große	der Preuße

- 3. How are the ordinal numbers derived from the cardinal numbers?
- 4. How is the indefinite article ein (a) distinguished from the numeral ein (one)?
- 5. Account for the dative and the accusative after the preposition in in the following sentences

Der König hielt bie Uhr in ber hanb. Der Philosoph stedte bie Karte in bie Tasche.

- 6. (a) When is the genitive of time bused, answering the question when?
 - (b) Account for the genitive eines Tages (line 4).

COMPOSITION.

Frederick II., the Great, was king of Prussia from 1740 to 1786. — The philosopher Moses Mendelssohn was a close friend of Lessing. He was a close friend of the poet Lessing.* — The German philosopher Moses Mendelssohn was a Jew. The great musician and composer Mendelssohn-Bartholdy was his grandson. — The philosopher was frequently a guest of king Frederick at the castle of Sanssouci. One day * he did not come at the appointed hour. — The king took a pencil and wrote on a paper the words: "Mendelssohn is an ass. Frederick II."—The philosopher came at last. At last he came. — The paper lay before his seat. The paper lay before the seat of the philosopher. — He saw the paper, took it, read it and put it into his pocket. -Frederick said to the philosopher: "My dear Mendelssohn, what have you there? Is that perhaps a love-letter?" Then the king asked the philosopher: "Will you not read the contents aloud?" - The philosopher read: "Mendelssohn is one ass. Frederick the second." — The king laughed heartily.

l

CONVERSATION.

War Moses Mendelssohn ein Christ, ein Jude, ein Mohammebaner oder ein Heide? Wer war sein intimster Freund? — Wer war damals König in Preußen? Welchen Namen hatte ber bamalige König von Preußen? Wie hieß ber damalige König von Preußen? — Wie hieß bas Schloß bes Königs in ber Nähe von Potsbam? — Kam Mendelssohn an jenem Tage pünktlich, zu früh oder zu spät? — Welche Worte schrieb ber König auf das Papier? <u>Mit was schrieb er sie?</u> Auf was schrieb er sie? Auf was schrieb er sie? Auf wendelssohn endlich ankam? Sah er sie? Las er sie? Was that er damit? — Was fragte ihn der König? — Las Mendelssohn den Inhalt des Papiers vor? Auf welche zwei Worte legte er besondern Accent?

VOCABULARY.

?

the philosopher	=?	the	friend	=	? the	king	=
the honor, esteem	=	the	guest	_	the	castle	=
the hour	=	the	impatie	ence =	the	remark	=
the watch (time-piece)	=	the	pocket	=	the	hand	==
the scholar	=	the	book	=	the	paper	=
the lead-pencil		 ?	the	word		 ?	•
the ass		_	the	page (yo	ung noblen	nan) =	
the seat, place		_		card	_	_	
the love-letter		=	the	content	8	=	
the voice		_	to	invite		=	
to appear		_	to	betray,	show	_	
to hold		=	to	remark		· 	
to sit, be seat	ed	=	to	forget.		=	
to answer		=	to	take		=	
to write		=	to	order		=	
to read		=	to	laugh		==	
close, intim	ate	=		royal		==	
certain, fix	ed	=		loud		_	
heartily		=		in high	honor*	=	
from his po	ocket	=		in his h	and	=	
behind thei with (a) lov			•	without	saying a	word ==	

TENTH LESSON.

Spotte nicht über Unglüdliche.

Ein armer Mann, ber einen Stelzsuß hatte, ging burchs Dorf und mußte an einer Schar Knaben vorüber. Der unsgezogene Heinrich lachte über ihn, ging hinkend hinter ihm her und spottete ihn aus. Da wandte sich ber Mann um, sah wehmütig auf ben Spötter und sagte zu ihm: "Knabe, bich habe als Soldat sürs Baterland gesochten; mein Bein habe ich in der Schlacht bei Gravelotte durch eine Kanonenkugel verloren. Dieser Stelzsuß verdient also deinen Spott nicht." Die freundlichen Worte des Mannes drangen in alle Herzen. Die Knaben zogen grüßend die Müßen vor ihm ab, und Heinrich wich aufzublicken. Er spottete nie mehr über einen Unglücklichen.

GRAMMAR.

1. Distinguish between the plural forms¹

Worte and Wörter
Gesichte "Gesichter
Bante "Banten
Banbe, Banbe, Banber

- 2. (a) How are adjectives declined when used as nouns?
- (b) Decline, through sing. and plu., the following adjectives used substantively

the German	the old man	the unfortunate man
the German woman	the old woman	the unfortunate woman
a German	an old man	an unfortunate man
a German woman	an old woman	an unfortunate woman
Germans	old people	unfortunate people

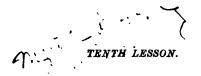
- 3. Distinguish between miffen and fennen.8
- 4. (a) What are the peculiarities in the conjugation of mixed * verbs?
 - (b) What is the German equivalent of ⁵

I know (fennen)	thou namest	he turns
I knew	thou namedest	he turned
I have known	thou hast named	he has turned
we bring	you know (wissen)	they think
we brought	you knew	they thought
we have brought	you have known	they have thought

5. (a) State which of the following verbs are separable and which inseparable compounds 6

ver spotten	ausspotten	um wenden	ber lieren
ver dienen	ab ziehen	aufblicken	

- (b) Give of each of these verbs the 1. pers. sing. of the present, past, and perfect indicative.
- 6. Explain the idiom "er mußte" an einer Schar Knaben porüber."



COMPOSITION.

A man with a wooden leg. A man with a wooden leg is unfortunate. A man who has a wooden leg, is unfortunate. The unfortunate (subst.) man had a wooden leg.—The poor man with the wooden leg was an old German soldier of (aus) the Franco-German war. That unfortunate (subst.) man had fought for his fatherland.—The battle of (bei) Leipzig. The battle of Waterloo. The battle of Gettysburg.—The poor (subst.) man with the wooden leg had fought in the battle of Gravelotte, on August 18, 1870. He had lost his left leg through a cannon-ball in the battle of Gravelotte.—Among the boys who were in (auf) the street, was Henry. He was a bad boy. The other boys took off their caps, when * the old soldier passed by. Henry did not look up.

CONVERSATION.

Wo wohnte ber arme Mann, in einer Stadt oder in einem Dorfe? Was ist größer, die Stadt oder das Dorf? Was ist am größten, die Stadt, das Städtchen oder das Dorf?— Amherst ist ein Dorf und Ann Arbor ist ein Städtchen; ist Philadelphia ein Dorf, ein Städtchen oder eine Stadt? Was sind New York, Baltimore und Chicago?— Ist Pennsylvanien auch eine Stadt? Was ist es, eine Stadt oder ein Staat?— Was ist Alabama? Detroit? Milwautee? Wisconsin? Michigan? Berlin? Preußen?— In welchem Kriege hatte der arme Mann als Soldat getämpst? Wann war der deutscher französsische Krieg?— In welcher Schlacht hatte er sein linkes Bein verloren?— Wann war die Schlacht bei Gravelotte?

Tage fand die Schlacht bei Gravelotte statt? — Wann war die Schlacht bei Waterloo? Was ist das Datum der Schlacht bei Gettysburg?

VOCABULARY.

the leg the village the boy the cannon-ball	=? = = =	the wood the town the fathe the word	rland	= ? = = =	the soldi the city the battle the man	= le =	?
the heart the face kind, to laugh to scoff, to fight to deser	friendly scorn	=? = = = = =	ba bli to lir to tu to lor	rn around	vous = n shame = = = =	= ? = = = = =	
to dare		=	to lo	ok up	=	=	

ELEVENTH LESSON.

Der arme Reiche.

1.

Ein armer Holzhauer ging eines Tages über Land und kam endlich mübe und verdroffen bei einem Gasthofe an, wo er sich ein Glas Milch und ein Stück Brot geben ließ. Er war unzufrieben, daß er seine Reise zu Tuß machen mußte, und baß er nichts besseres zu essen hatte. Bald darauf kam eine schöne Kutsche angefahren, in welcher ein reicher Herr saß, der

sich eine Portion kalten Braten und eine Flasche Wein bestellte, was er bann in seinem Wagen verzehrte. Der Holzhauer sah ihm neidisch zu und dachte: "Dem Manne geht es besser als mir." Der Reiche merkte es und sagte zu ihm: "Lieber Freund, haben Sie Lust, mit mir zu tauschen?" — "Das versteht sich von selbst," antwortete der Gestragte, ohne sich lange zu bes benten; "wenn Sie aussteigest und mir alles geben wollen, was Sie haben, so will ich Ihnen auch alles geben, was ich habe."

GRAMMAR.

1. State which of the following compound verbs are separable and which inseparable¹

antommen anfahren beftellen bergehren jufehen berfteben bebenten aussteigen

- 2. Account for the idiomatic use of the perf. partic. in eine Kutsche tam angefahren.2
 - 3. Account for the idiom * in

ein Glas Milch eine Portion Braten ein Stück Brot eine Flasche Wein

4. Account for the position of

 Iieß (l. 3)
 mußte (l. 4)
 hatte (l. 5)
 fam (l. 5)

 fαß (l. 6)
 bestellte (p. 37 l. 1)
 verzehrte (p. 37 l. 2)

- 5. Account for the idiomatic use of the reflexive pronoun in das versteht sich von selbst.
- 6. How are the demonstrat. adjective ber, bie, bas, and the definite artic. ber, bie, bas, distinguished from each other?

COMPOSITION.

Rich. Poor. This man is rich and that man is poor. The rich (subst.) man. A rich (subst.) man. The rich (subst.) woman. A rich (subst.) woman. The poor (subst.) man. A poor (subst.) man. The poor (subst.) woman. A poor (subst.) woman. Rich (subst.) people. Poor (subst.) people. — Woodcutters are poor people. A poor woodcutter arrived at an inn. He will arrive at an inn. He has * arrived at an inn. He had * arrived at an inn. — The rich man orders a bottle of * wine. He ordered a bottle of wine. He will order a bottle of wine. He has ordered a bottle of wine. What have you ordered? — The poor man was discontented. Why was he discontented? Because he had nothing better to eat than a piece of * bread.

CONVERSATION.

Was aß der Holzhauer in dem Gasthose? Was trank er? Was bestellte der reiche Herr zu essen? Was trank er? Wo verzehrte er beides? — Wie hatte der Holzhauer seine Reise gemacht? Wie der Reiche? — Was dachte der Holzhauer bei sich, als er den Reichen in seiner Kutsche essen und trinken sah? — Welche Frage richtete der Reiche an ihn? Was ankwortete der Holzhauer darauf?

VOCABULARY.

the rich man	= ?	the poor man	=?
the woodcutter	==-	the inn	_
the glass		the milk	=
the piece, slice	=	the bread	=
the journey	-	the foot .	=
the coach, carriage		the gentleman	=

TWELFTH LESSON.

the portion, plate	 ?	the bottle	 ?
the wine	===	tired	=
ill-humored, peevish	==	discontented, grudg- ing, jealous	=
to arrive	_	to order	=
to drive up	_	to consume	=
to think	_	to notice	=
to exchange situations	=	to be understood	=
to reply .	=	to deliberate	=
to step out, alight	_		

TWELFTH LESSON.

Der arme Reiche.

2.

Jest besahl ber Reiche seinen zwei Bebienten, baß sie ihn aus bem Wagen heben sollten. O Himmel, was für ein Anblick! Seine Füße waren gelähmt, er konnte nicht aufrecht stehen, sondern mußte sich von seinen Bedienten so lange halten lassen, bis die Krücken gebracht wurden, auf die er sich stüte. "Nun," fragte er, "haben Sie noch Lust, mit mir zu tauschen?"
— "Beim Himmel nicht!" gab der erschrockene Holzhauer zur Antwort, "ich will lieber trockenes Brot essen und dabei gesund sein, als Wein und Braten haben und mich wie ein kleines Kind von andern sühren lassen. Gott behüte Sie!" Mit diesen Worten stand er auf und ging fort. — "Sie haben recht," rief ihm der Reiche nach; "wenn Sie mir Ihre gesunden Beine

39

geben könnten, so sollten Sie meine Kutsche, meine Rappon, mein Gelb, alles bafür haben. Gin gefunder armer Mann ift glücklicher, als ein reicher Krüppel."

GRAMMAR.

- 1. Name the inseparable verbal prefixes.1
- 2. Name the more common separable verbal prefixes.2
- 3. State which of the following compound verbs are separable, and which inseparable

be fehlen auf stehen be hüten nach rufen

- 4. Give principal parts of the verbs just named.
- 5. Account for the use of fonbern's in line 4.
- 6. What is the meaning of laffen, when used with an infinitive?

flu

COMPOSITION.

The feet of the rich (subst.) man were paralyzed. He was not able to walk or to stand upright. He was lame. He was a lame (subst.) man. Lame (subst.) people use crutches.—Two attendants must lift the rich man from his carriage, because he could not stand on his feet. The woodcutter was horrified, when he saw that. Now he did not want to exchange situations with the rich (subst.) man. He said: "It is true, I have neither wine nor roast-meat, and yet I feel happy that I am a healthy man." — "You are right," replied the rich man, "your good strong legs

are much more valuable than my carriage, my fine black horses and all my money. You are poor but healthy, and therefore you are richer than the richest invalid."

CONVERSATION.

Wie viele Bebiente hatte ber Reiche bei fich? Bas mußten biefe thun ? - Warum ftieg er nicht felbft aus feiner Rutiche ? - Wie ift ein Mann, ber nicht geben tann? Wie ift eine Frau, welche nicht feben tann? Wie ift ein Knabe, ber nicht fprechen fann? Die ift ein Mabchen, welches nicht hören fann? Wie ift eine Berson, Die nicht sprechen und nicht boren fann ? - Bas ift eine lahme Frau? (Eine lahme Frau ift eine Frau, bie [welche] . . .) Bas ift ein blindes Mädchen ? Bas ift ein tauber Knabe? Bas ift eine taubstumme Berson? Was muß ein Lahmer haben, wenn er geben will ? Was benutt ein Lahmer beim Geben ? - Worauf ftutte fich ber Reiche ? -Benutte ber Solzhauer auch Rruden beim Geben ? brauchte er keine? - Bas ift beffer, reich und babei trant zu fein ober arm und babei gefund ju fein ? Ber ift gludlicher, ein gefunder Armer ober ein reicher Kruppel ? - Bas wollte ber Reiche bem Bolghauer für feine beiben gefunden Beine aeben ?

VOCABULARY.

the attendant	== ? `	the aspect	, sight	== ?	the crutch	 ?
the leg	=	the black	horse	_	the money	=
the invalid	=	paraly	zed	=	horrified	=
dry bread	==	health	. y	=	to order, command	=
to lift, help	=	to stand	upright	=	to lean, repose on	==
to rise	=	to go aw	ay	=	to be* right	=
to call after		= ?	what a	sight !		== ?
for mercy	's sake,	no! ==	the Lo	rd hav	you in his keeping!	=

THIRTEENTH LESSON.

Goethe und Edermann.

1.

Johann Peter Eckermann, Goethes Privatsekretär, sagt in seinem hochinteressanten Werke "Gespräche mit Goethe": Eines Tages nahmen wir unser Mittagsmahl im Garten und hatten dabei allerlei gute Unterhaltung. Im Laufe des Gespräches erzählte ich:

"Ich hatte im vorigen Sommer in ber Nähe von Tiefurt zwei junge Zaunkönige gefangen, die wahrscheinlich erst kürzlich ihr Nest verlassen hatten, denn sie saßen in einem Busche auf einem Zweige mit sieden Geschwistern in einer Reihe und ließen sich von ihren Alten süttern. Ich nahm die jungen Bögel in mein seidenes Taschentuch und ging in der Richtung nach Weimar dis ans Schützenhaus, dann rechts nach der Wiese an der Im hinunter und dann wieder links in das kleine Gehölz. Hier, dachte ich, hast du Ruhe, einmal nach deinen Zaunkönigen zu sehen. Als ich aber das Tuch öffnete, entschwunden. — Den solgenden Sonntag kam ich zuställig wieder an dieselbe Stelle, und da ich die Locktöne eines Rotkehlchens hörte, so vermutete ich ein Nest in der Nähe, das ich denn auch balb fand."

GRAMMAR.

1. Give the contracted forms 1 for

an bas	an bem	in bas	in bem
zu bem	zu ber	bei bem	burch bas
auf bas	um bas		

2. Find the German cognates of

says	high	(the) work	our
(midday-meal)	thereby	young	(town-)king
sat	twig	seven	row (= line)
(to) fodder	(fowl)	satin (adj.)	I thought
I opened	I slipped	both	I heard

- 3. (a) Distinguish between Ablaut and Umlaut.2
- (b) State which of the following vowel-alterations are cases of Ablaut or Umlaut respectively

Hanb, plu. Hände	Buch, dimin. Büchlein
groß, compar. größer	rot, derivat. rötlich
finben, impf. fand	ípreche, 2. pers. ∫prichft
" p. p. gefunden	" 3. pers. fpricht

- 4. (a) What is the force of the suffix siei (erlei)⁸ appended to cardinal numbers?
 - (b) Illustrate the rule by examples.
- 5. Account for the genitive and accusative of time,⁴ respectively, in

eines Tages nahmen wir unser Mittagsmahl im Garten ben folgenden Sonntag kam ich wieder an dieselbe Stelle

6. What is the force of the inseparable prefix ents, s as, f. e., in ent folüpfen?

COMPOSITION.

Who was Eckermann? When and where did he live? John Peter Eckermann was Goethe's private secretary from 1823 to 1832. (In 1830) he accompanied Augustus Goethe, the son of the great poet, to (nad) Italy. — In 1836, four years after the poet's death, he published the first two volumes of his work "Conversations with Goethe," which has been translated into nearly all European languages, even into (ing) Turkish. — One day Goethe and his secretary took their dinner in the poet's garden in Weimar. Eckermann told a story of two young wrens which he had found in the nest of a redbreast. He had caught them, but they had slipped away, after he had put them into his silk handkerchief.

CONVERSATION.

au 2 :- 1767 Wer mar Goethe? Wann und wo hat er gelebt? Können Sie mir ben Titel eines Bertes ober eines Gebichtes von Goethe nennen? Wer hat bas Drama "Fauft" gebichtet ? Wie heißt Goethes Meisterwert ? - Ber ift ber Dichter ber Ballabe "Erlfönig"? - In welchem Jahre murbe Goethe geboren ? Wo murbe er geboren ? In welchem Sahre ftarb er ? Bo ftarb er? Welches maren seine letten Worte? Wie alt war er bei seinem Tod ? - Wer war in ben letten neun Jahren feines Lebens Goethes Privatfefretar? Welches intereffante Bert hat biefer über ben großen Dichter geschrieben ? - Sind Baunkonige große ober kleine Bogel? Warum beißt biefer fleine Bogel ein "Rönig"? Rennen Sie bie Fabel vom Baunkönig nicht? Soll ich fie Ihnen erzählen? So hören Sie!

Die Bögel wollten einmal einen König haben und sagten: "Derjenige soll unser König sein, der am höchsten sliegen tann." Der Abler, der größte und stärkste von allen, flog höher als alle andern. Er wußte aber nicht, daß in seinen weichen Brustsedern ein kleiner Bogel saß. Als der Abler endlich nicht höher sliegen tonnte, da erhob sich dieser kleine Bogel und flog noch etwas höher als jener. Seit senem Tage ist der Kleine der König der Bögel, und da er seinen kleinen Palast meist in einen Zaun baut, so heißt er "Zaun= könig."

Wie gefällt Ihnen diese Fabel ? Ronnen Sie dieselbe wieders bolen ? Versuchen Sie es!

VOCABULARY.

	the	work	=?	the	conversation	— ? .	
	the	dinner	=	the	course	=	
	the	wren	==	the	nest .	=	
	the	bush, shrub	_	the	twig	-	
	the	brothers and sisters	==	the	row (= file, line)	-	
	the	bird	=	the	handkerchief	_	
	the	direction	=	the	meadow	=	
_	the	grove	_	the	Sunday	==	
	the	place, spot	===	the	redbreast	=	
		highly interesting	==		of all kinds	=	
		last summer	-		probably	=	
		lately	=		silk, of silk (adj.)	==	
		to the right			to the left	=	٠,
		at once	=		next, following	==	
		the same	_		soon	= '	

FOURTEENTH LESSON.

freis.

Goethe und Edermann.

2.

"Wie groß aber war mein Erstaunen, als ich in diesem Reste neben drei beinahe slüggen Rotkehlchen auch meine beiden kleinen Zaunkönige sand, die sich hier ganz gemütlich einquartiert hatten und sich von den alten Rotkehlchen süttern ließen. Ich war in bohem Grade glücklich über diese merkwürdige Entdeckung. Da ihr so klug seid, dachte ich bei mir selbst, und euch in eurer Not so gut zu helsen wißt, und da die guten Rotkehlchen sich eurer so hilfreich angenommen haben, so din ich weit entsernt, das gastereundliche Verhältnis zu stören; im Gegenteil, ich wünsche euch viel Glück!"

"Das ift eine ber besten Geschichten aus bem Tierleben, die mir je zu Ohren gekommen ist," sagte Goethe. "Wer das hört und nicht an Gott glaubt, dem können Moses und die Propheten nicht helsen. Das ist es, was ich die Allgegenwart Gottes nenne, welcher einen Teil seiner unendlichen Liebe überall verstreitet und eingepslanzt hat und schon im Tiere dasjenige als Knospe andeutet, was im Menschen zur schönsten Blüte kommt. Fahren Sie ja in Ihren Studien und Beobachtungen fort! Sie scheinen darin ein besonderes Glück zu haben und können noch zu unschätzbaren Resultaten kommen."

GRAMMAR.

- 1. (a) What are the peculiarities in the declension of foreign nouns ending in sium?
- (b) Give genitive sing. and nominative plu. of das Studium; das Gymnasium; das Laboratorium; das Terristorium.
 - 2. Account for the auxiliary iff 2 in

bie Geschichte ift mir zu Ohren gefommen

- 3. (a) How are the nouns ending in sung formed, and what is their gender and general character?
- (b) Apply the rule to the nouns Entbedung and Besobachtung.
- 4. Account for the forms of the personal and possessive pronouns⁴ in the following sentences

ba ihr so klug seid
die Rotkehlchen haben sich eurer angenommen
ich wünsche euch viel Glück
ich sand meine beiden kleinen Zaunkönige
ihr mißt euch in eurer Notzu helsen
die Geschichte ist mir zu Ohren gekommen
fahren Sie in Ihren Studien und Beobachtungen fort!

5. Substitute in the following sentences the perfect tense for the present

ihr seib so klug ihr wißt euch zu helsen ich bin weit entsernt ich wünsche euch Glück bie Geschichte kommt mir zu Ohren wer das hört bas ist es, was ich die Allgegenwart Gottes nenne

- 6. (a) What is the English equivalent for in hohem Grade (l. 4) als Anospe (l. 16)
- (b) Give a few other adverbial phrases in which, contrary to English usage, no article is used in German.⁵

COMPOSITION.

My surprise is great. His surprise was great. Her surprise will be great. Our surprise has been great. Your surprise had been great. The surprise of the friend of the great poet was great. — He found in one and the same nest three young redbreasts and his two little wrens. His surprise was great, when * he found his two little wrens in the nest of the redbreasts. When he found the wrens in the nest of the redbreasts, his surprise was * great. Why was his surprise so great? Because his two little wrens were in the same nest with three young redbreasts.

CONVERSATION.

Wo waren die zwei jungen Zaunkönige? Wo fand sie Eckermann? — Wie viele junge Notsehlchen waren in dem Nest. Wie viele junge Zaunkönige waren darin? Wie viele junge Bögel waren zusammen in dem einen kleinen Neste. — Lernt? Wie viel ist 3+2? — Können Sie sie siebtrahieren? Wie viel ist 3+2? Können Sie multiplizieren? Wie viel ist 3+2? Können Sie multiplizieren? Wie viel ist 3×2? — Was thaten die alten Rotkehlchen? Wie viele kleine Bögel mußten die beiden alten Rotkehlchen süttern? — Wie nannte Goethe die Geschichte, die ihm Eckermann erzählt hatte?

VOCABULARY.

V	the surp the degree the contr the anim the prop the love	ee rary al het	= ? = = = = =	the d the g	nimal mnipi	ry ick, fo -life		= ? = nne = = = =	the wren the need, the story the ear' the part the man,	distres	=
	the flower, blossom			=?			study		== ?		
	the observation fledged happy smart, intelligent hospitable especial, particula			=		the	result	_	=		
				=			pleasant	, comforta	ble ==		
				=			remarka	ble			
				=			helpful,	benevolen	t =		
				=			boundles	38	===		
				r=			inestima	blę	-		

FIFTEENTH LESSON.

Gin Brief.

Philabelphia, ben 28. Mai 1897.

Lieber Berr Richter!

Wenn ich nicht irre, waren Sie voriges Jahr in Saranac Lake in ben Abirondacks. Ich erlaube mir daher, bei Ihnen Erkundigungen über die dortigen Verhältnisse einzuziehen, da 5 die Gesundheit meiner Frau mich nötigt, längere Zeit in einem milben und gleichmäßigen Klima zuzubringen.

Ist die Luft bort wirklich sehr wohlthuend für Krante? Sind gute Arzte in dem Dorfe? Was für Gasthöfe sindet man bort? Ist die Bedienung gut, oder würde es ratsam sein, eine zuverlässige Person von hier mitzunehmen? Wie sind die Preise für Kost und Zimmer? Ist es vorteilhafter, möblierte Zimmer zu mieten und nur die Mahlzeiten im Gasthof zu nehmen, oder würden Sie mir raten, auch im Gasthof zu wohnen?

Wenn Sie mir diese Fragen beantworten und noch andere Punkte von Interesse beifügen wollten, so würden Sie mich 10 zu großem Dank verpflichten.

Beftens grußend verbleibe ich

Ihr ergebener

Mag Sofmeister.

GRAMMAR.

- 1. Give the ordinal numbers from 1 to 31.
- 2. (a) State two ways of giving a date 2 in German.
- (b) Give in two ways the date in the sentence "Schiller was born Nov. 10, 1759."
- 3. Give gender, meaning, genitive sing. and nominative plu. of

Brief	Herr	Frau
Jahr	Erfundigung	Verhältnis
Beit	Luft	Arzt
Dorf	Gasthof	Person
Preis	Zimmer	Mahlzeit
Frage	Bunft	, ,

- 4. (a) State a peculiarity in the conjugation of verbs of foreign origin ending in sieren, and apply the rule to möblieren; studieren; abdieren; bivibieren.
- (b) Substitute, in the following sentences, the perfect tense for the present

ein Präsident und ein Kongreß regieren die Republik der Bereinigten Staaten von Amerika wie lange studieren Sie schon deutsch? auf welcher deutschen Universität studiert Ihr Bruder? die Armee marschiert gegen Metz und attackiert die Franzosen dei Gravelotte

- 5. (a) What relation exists between bort (p. 50 l. 1) and bortig 4 (l. 5)?
 - (b) Give at least three adjectives formed from adverbs.
- 6. Give the two future tenses and the two conditionals act. of

ich erlaube mir bie Gefundheit meiner Frau zwingt mich was raten Sie mir zu thun? Sie verpflichten mich zu großem Danke

COMPOSITION.

Mr. Smith. To (dat.) Mr. Smith. For Mr. Smith. Dear Mr. Smith! My dear Mr. Smith! — Mrs. Brown. To Mrs. Brown. For Mrs. Brown. Dear Mrs. Brown! My dear Mrs. Brown! — Miss Johnson. To Miss Johnson. For Miss Johnson. Dear Miss Johnson! My dear Miss Johnson! — Dear Charles! My dear Charles! Dear friend (mas.)! My dear friend (mas.)! — Dear Elizabeth! My dear

Elizabeth! Dear friend (fem.)! My dear friend (fem.)! — You oblige me greatly. You will oblige me greatly. You would oblige me greatly. — Yours truly Charles Fletcher. Yours truly Elizabeth Baker. - The first of* January is New Year's Day. — On the 22nd of February we celebrate Washington's birthday. - Easter falls on the first Sunday after the first full moon which comes after the 21st of March. L Palm-Sunday is the Sunday before Easter. — The seventh Sunday after Easter is Whitsunday. — Decoration-Day comes on the 30th of May. -The schools close in June and then the long vacation begins. — The fourth of July is the day of the Declaration of Independence. — On the last Thursday in November we have Thanksgiving-Day, and on the 25th of December we celebrate Christmas. New Year's Day, Washington's Birthday, Decoration-Day, the day of the Declaration of Independence, Thanksgiving-Day and Christmas are holidays.

CONVERSATION.

Wie heißt ber Absender dieses Brieses? Wie heißt ber Adressat? — In welcher Stadt wohnt der Absender? Welches ist das Datum des Brieses? — Der wievielte Monat des Jahres ist der Mai? Wie viele Tage hat er? Welches öffentliche Fest fällt auf den 30sten Mai? Zwischen welchen zwei Monaten liegt der Mai? — Wie viele Tage hat der April? der Juni? — Welche Monate haben jeder 31 Tage? — In was für einem Jahre hat der Februar 29 Tage? — Wie viele Jahreszeiten giebt es? — An welchem Tage ist der Frühlingsansang? Wann dez ginnt der Winter? — Welche Jahreszeit haben Sie am liebsten? Welche Freuden dietet uns der Winter?

VOCABULARY.

the letter	= ?	the inquiry	= ?
the health	=	the wife	=
the time	=	the climate	= -7
the air	==	the sick (subst.) man	= '
the sick (subst.)	woman =	the physician	=
the village	_ ,	the hotel	==
the service		the person	=
the price	=	the board (= fare)	=
the room	=	the meal	
the query, ques	tion =	the point	=
the interest	_	the thanks*	
last year	=	to make inquiries	_
to spend sor	ne time =	to live in the hotel	=
to oblige gre	eatly =		

SIXTEENTH LESSON.

Antwortichreiben.

Baltimore, am 30. Mai 1897.

Berter Berr Sofmeifter!

Soeben erhalte ich Ihren Brief vom 28. bieses Monats und beeile mich, benfelben zu beantworten.

Es thut mir leib, baß Ihre Frau Gemahlin franklich ift, s hoffe jedoch, baß ihr ber Aufenthalt in Saranac Lake ebenso gut bekommen möge, wie mir; ich bin nämlich dort von einem hartnäckigen Husten vollständig geheilt worden. Das Klima ist außerorbentlich milb und gleichmäßig, so daß man sich den ganzen Tag im Freien aushalten kann. Dr. Killer ist ein ausgezeichneter Arzt, den ich Ihnen mit gutem Gewissen empsehlen kann. Die Gasthöse des Ortes lassen viel zu wünschen bittig, denn Sie sinden dort nichts von den Bequemlichkeiten, an die Sie als Großstädter gewöhnt sind, troß der New Yorker Preise. Übrigens sindet man sich schnell in solche Berhältnisse.— Obst. Milch, Butter und Fleisch sind vorzüglich, die Zubereitung jedoch nur mittelmäßig. Wenn Sie ein Feinschmeder sind, so müssen Sie auf jeden Fall eine Köchin mitbringen.— Theater, Konzerte und dersleichen Zerstreuungen giebt es dort nicht. Dafür werden Sie reichlichen Ersat in der herrlichen Umgebung sinden, wo Sie täglich die schönsten Ausstüge machen können.

Hoffentlich werden Ihnen diese wenigen Punkte von einigem?

15 Nupen sein.

Empfehlen Sie mich gefälligst Ihrer Frau Gemahlin und seien Sie herzlichst gegrüßt von

Ihrem ergebenen

Paul Richter.

GRAMMAR.

- 1. Give, together with the article, the names of the days and months in German.
- 2. State the meaning of the demonstrative adjectives² berfelbe and berjenige, and decline in sing. and plu.

berselbe schöne Tag biejenige gute Frau baffelbe große Theater

- 3. (a) What is the difference in the declension of the personal and the reflexive pronouns?
- (b) Translate the accusatives of the personal and reflexive pronouns

me	thee	him	her
us	you	them	
myself ourselves	thyself yourselves	himself* themselves*	herself *

4. Give the German impersonal 4 idioms for

I am sorry	I am well	I succeed	V
he was sorry	we were well	do you succeed?	Ī
she has been sorry	we had been well	has he not succeeded?	

5. Explain the position 5 of

```
ift (l. 5) möge (l. 7) fann (p. 54 l. 2)
fann (p. 54 l. 4) find (p. 54 l. 6) find (p. 54 l. 9)
```

6. State the meaning and conjugate the present and perfect indicative act. of 6

ich beeile mich ich erlaube mir ich schneichle mich ich schneichle mir ich halte mir ich halte mir

COMPOSITION.

I received your letter yesterday. Have you received my letter? — What do you say? You have not received my letter of the day before yesterday? — Your letter of the 19th I received this morning. — I received his letter and answered the same at once. — The mild air of the mountains will do you good. I hope that the mild climate, and salubrious air may restore your health. — May the

salubrious air of those mountains restore your health! — Are* there good physicians in that part of the country? I know several excellent doctors in that little town. — There are three hotels in the village, but not one of them is good. Fruit, cream, milk, butter, meat and vegetables are very fine; the cooking, however, is poor.

CONVERSATION.

Wo wohnt herr Richter? In welchem Staate ber Union liegt Baltimore? Wie heißt die Hauptstadt jenes Staates?— Wo ift die Marineschule der Bereinigten Staaten für Seesoffiziere? Wo ist die Bereinigte Staaten-Kriegsakademie? In welchem Staate liegt West Point?— Wie heißt die Hauptstadt des Staates New York? An welchem Flusse liegt Albany? Warum heißt der Hubson auch der Rhein von Amerika? In welchem Gebirge entspringt er?— Wie ist das Klima in den Adirondacks? Ist das Leben in den Gasthösen dort teuer oder billig? Giebt es dort Theater und Konzerte?— Was dietet reichlichen Ersat das ür?

VOCABULARY.

?

the stay, sojourn	=?	the cough	=
the climate	=	the open air	=
the physician	=	the conscience	=
the hotel, inn	=	the place, town	=
the comfort	=	the inhabitant of a large city	_
the price	=	the fruit	=
the milk	=	the butter	=
the meat	=	the cooking	=
a nice feeder, gourme	t==	the cook (mas.)	=
the cook (fem.)	=	the theater	=
the concert	=	the amusement .	=
the reparation	=	the surroundings	=

excursion	= ?	to hasten, hurry	= ?
answer	=	to hope	=
do good	=	to cure, relieve	_
recommend	· _	to bring along	=
greet	_	sick	=
sickly	=	persistent, severe	=
extraordinary	=	mild	=
even, uniform	=	excellent	_
splendid	_	ordinary	=
	answer do good recommend greet sickly extraordinary even, uniform	answer = do good = recommend = greet = sickly = extraordinary = even, uniform =	answer = to hope do good = to cure, relieve recommend = to bring along greet = sick sickly = persistent, severe extraordinary = mild even, uniform = excellent

SEVENTEENTH LESSON.

Gin Befuch bei Charles Didens.

٧

1.

In seinem Buche "Ein Besuch bei Charles Didens im Sommer 1857" fagt hans Chriftian Anbersen, ber berühmte bänische Dichter und Märchenerzähler:

"Als ich am 12. Juni in Gabshill ankam, war Dickens' Familie noch nicht vierzehn Tage auf ihrem Landsitz gewesen. 5 Die Umgegend und alle Spaziergänge waren ihnen noch neu. Bald fand ich aber selbst die schönsten Punkte in der Nachbarsichaft heraus, und nach einem von diesen, dem höchsten von Gadshill, führte ich Dickens und seine Familie. Der Weg dorthin ging über die breite Landstraße, an welcher ein Wirtsstorthaus liegt. Auf dem Schilbe desselben waren zur Erinnerung an die Bedeutung von Gadshill durch Shakespeares Schauspiel "Heinrich IV.", auf der einen Seite die luftigen Weiber von

Windsor, auf ber anbern Falstaff und Brinz heinrich abgebilbet. Bom Wirtshaus führte ein hohlweg zwischen grünen Bäunen zu einer Gruppe von Bauernhäusern hinauf. Die Mauern ber häuser waren von Wein überwachsen, und lange, weiße Garsbinen hingen an ben Fenstern. Kühe und Schafe graften auf ber Wiese."

GRAMMAR.

- 1. Give all 1. persons sing., active and passsive, indicative and subjunctive of finden; herausfinden; nehmen; mitnehmen.
- 2. (a) What are the characteristics of the mixed ¹ declension?
 - (b) Give meaning, genitive sing., and nominative plu. of

 ber Raubar ber See

der Bauer der Nachbar der Strahl das Auge

3. Give, together with the defin. article, the nominative sing. of the following plurals

Spaziergänge Punkte Weiber Zäune Bauernhäuser Mauern Garbinen Fenster Kühe Schafe

4. Distinguish between

hin2 and her
wohin? "woher?
borthin "borther
hinauf "herauf
hinaus "heraus

5. (a) What is the normal, the inverted, the transposed position s or order of words?

(b) State the word-order of each of the following sentences

In seinem Buche fagt Anbersen.

Als ich ankam.

Die Umgegend war ihnen neu.

Bald fand ich felbft die fconften Buntte beraus.

Der Weg ging über bie Lanbftrage, an welcher ein Birtshaus liegt.

6. State their meaning and compare the adverbs 4

wohl

balb

gern

COMPOSITION.

We have in our school-library the works of Charles Dickens in 19 volumes. — Inms have sign-boards, — On the sign-board of an inn near Gadshill were represented on the one side the merry wives of Windsor, and on the other side Prince Henry and Falstaff. — Gadshill is the name of a hill in the county of * Kent in England. — Charles Dickens's country-seat was near Gadshill. — It was in the summer of 1857 that Hans Christian Andersen went to Gadshill and remained there several weeks with his friend Charles Dickens and his family. — The walls of the houses of the peasants were overgrown with grape-vine.

CONVERSATION.

Wo find Sie geboren, in England, Deutschland, Frankreich ober in Amerika? Sind Sie ein Engländer (eine Engländerin), ein Deutscher (eine Deutsche), ein Franzose (eine Französin) oder ein Amerikaner (eine Amerikanerin)? — War Charles Dickens ein Amerikaner? Wo ist er geboren? In welcher großen Stadt Englands lebte er? Wo wohnte er im Sommer des Jahres

1857? In welcher englischen Grafschaft liegt Gabshill Place? In welchem Teile Englands liegt Kent? Wer besuchte ihn in Gadshill? — War Hand Christian Andersen auch ein Engländer? Welches Land war seine Heimat? Welches war seine Muttersprache? Haben Sie seine Märchen gelesen? — Welches ist Ihre Muttersprache? Können Sie auch etwas deutsch sprechen, lesen und schreiben? — Wer hat "Oliver Twist" und "Richolas Nickleby" geschrieben? Wer ist der Verfasser von "Das Heimehen am Herb"? — Wer ist der Dichter des Oramas "Heinrich IV."? Was sind "Die Lustigen Weiber von Windsor," ein Trauerspiel, ein Lustspiel oder ein historisches Drama? — Wer hat das Gedicht geschrieben, welches in deutscher Übersetung so beginnt:

Die Racht fank auf der Alpen Joch, Da zog durchs Thal ein Wand'rer noch; Der trug ein Banner in der Hand, Worauf das fremde Motto stand: Excelsior!

VOCABULARY.

the visit	== ?	the country-seat	— ?
the surrounding country	=	the walk	=
the neighborhood	_	the highway	=
the inn, tavern	=	the sign-board	=
the memory	=	the significance, important	ce=
the drama .	=	the hollow way, defile	=
the hedge, fence	_	the group	=
the country-house	==	the wall	=
the curtain	=	the window	=
the cow	=	the sheep	=
the meadow	=	at Charles Dickens's	=
not yet two weeks	==	the way thither	=

EIGHTEENTH LESSON.

Gin Befuch bei Charles Didens.

2.

"Bon dem höchsten Punkte hatte man eine wunderschöne Aus- Pot. Der Norben von Rent wird mit Recht Englands Garten Das Auge überblictt grune Wiefen, gelbe Kornfelder, Wälber und Torfmoore, und bei klarem Wetter kann man sogar bie Rorbfee feben. Die Landschaft befitt zwar teinen Landfee, aber meilenweit hat man bie Themse, die sich breit und glangend bahinschlängelt. Oft gingen wir bes Abends hinauf und betrachteten ben Untergang ber Sonne, beren Strahlen bie Themse wie mit Gold übergoffen. Auf biesem Grunde zeigten fich bann bie Schiffe wie bunkle Silhouetten. Bon ben Landhäufern 10 rings herum ftieg bläulicher Rauch aus ben Schornfteinen. Grashupfer girpten, und ein unendlicher Frieden mar über bie Gegend ausgebreitet, ber noch burch ben Rlang ber Abendgloden erhöht murbe. Der Mond ging auf, rund, groß und rot, bis er in reiner Klarheit leuchtete, und verfette mich oft in ben 15 Gebanten, bag bies alles nur ein ichoner Sommernachtstraum im Lande Shakespeares sei. Und es mar boch mehr - es mar Wirklichkeit."

GRAMMAR.

- 1. (a) Distinguish between ber See and bie See.
 - (b) State gender and meaning of Landjee and Nordjee.

- 2. (a) Account for the genitive 1 des Abends.
- (b) Give other examples of the adverbial genitive (of time of place of manner).
- 3. (a) Introduce the following principal clauses by the adverb "oft," and change the word-order accordingly

```
Man hat hier eine wunderschöne Aussicht.

Der Norden von Kent wird Englands Garten genannt.

— Oft ...

Man kann von hier die Nordsee sehen.

— Oft ...

Dir gingen des Abends auf den Berg.

Der Rauch stieg aus den Schornsteinen.

Die Graßhüpfer zirpten.
```

(b) Change the following principal clauses to subordinate clauses by introducing them with one of the following subordinating conjunctions: ba, as, since; weil, because; baß, that; obgleich, although; indem, while, as; ob, whether, if; jobald (jobald als), as soon as.

```
Man hat hier eine wunderschöne Aussicht. — Da . . .

Der Norden von Kent wird Englands

Garten genannt. — Beil . . .

Man kann von hier die Nordsee sehen. — Daß . . .

Bir gingen des Abends auf den Berg. — Obgleich . . .

Der Rauch stieg aus den Schornsteinen. — Indem . . .

Der Mond geht auf. — Ob . . .

Die Graßhüpser zirpten. — Sobald (Sobald als) . . .
```

- 4. Account for beren 4 (line 8).
- 5. Is the derivative bläulich formed from blau by Umlaut or Ablaut? 5
- 6. (a) Parse the sentence : Der Norben Kents wird Englands Garten genannt.
 - (b) Account for the two nominatives & Norben and Garten.

COMPOSITION.

Our friends had a charming view from the top of the hill. From the top of the hill we had a charming view. Had you a charming view last evening from the top of that hill? — They call the northern part of the county of * Kent "the Garden of England." "The Garden of England" they often call the North of the county of The northern part of Kent is (wirb) called the garden of England. From the top of that high hill we saw the North Sea. The North Sea was (murbe) seen from the top of the hill which was near Dickens' countryseat. - No lake was (murbe) seen from that point. Although no lake is seen from that point. - We overlooked countless green meadows and yellow cornfields. there green meadows and yellow cornfields are (merben) seen. — Often we watched the sunset. In the evening we often watched the sunset. The sunset was (aux.?) watched by us in the evening. When* we watched the sunset yesterday evening. — The moon rises. The moon has * risen. The moon had risen. When did the moon rise?

CONVERSATION.

Über welchen Teil von Kent hat man von Gabshill eine schöne Aussicht? Welchen Beinamen hat der Norden von Kent? Warum nennt man das Land so? Beschreiben Sie die Aussicht von Gadshill aus! — Wann kann man von dort die Nordsee sehen? — Wann geht die Sonne auf? Wann geht sie unter? Wann und wo geht sie auf? Wann und wo geht sie unter? — Wie sieht die Themse bei Sonnenuntergang aus? — Was sind Abend-

gloden? (Abenbgloden sind Gloden, welche [die] . . .) Bas ift ein Sommernachtstraum? (Ein Sommernachtstraum ist ein Traum, welchen [den] man . . .) — Was ist ein Kornfeld? ein Bauernhaus? — Was sind Landhäuser? Grashüpfer?

VOCABULARY.

== ?	the view	= ?
=	the right	==
=	the cornfield	=
=	the weather	=
=	the lake	_
=	the sunset	=
=	the ship	_
=	the smoke	
=	the grasshopper	==
=	the sound, peal	=
==	the clearness, splendor	=
=	the summernight's dream	_
=	_	
	= = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =	the right the cornfield the weather the lake the sunset the ship the smoke the grasshopper the sound, peal the clearness, splendor the summernight's dream

NINETEEN

NINETEENTH LESSON

Auf ber Gifenbahn.

Der Omnibus bes Gasthoses brachte uns und unser Gepäck zum Bahnhof. Auf bem Fahrplan sahen wir, daß es noch eine Stunde bis zur Abfahrt des Zuges war. Wir begaben uns daher in den Wartesaal, bis der Schalter geöffnet wurde. Dann 5 löften wir ein Billet zweiter Klasse nach Köln und zahlten 5 Mark Bufchlag für ein Schlafcoupe, Mit unfern Billets gingen wir aur Gepad-Annahme, wo bas Gepad gewogen wirb. Reber Reifende hat 50 Bfund Freigepad, für jedes weitere Bfund wird Überfracht berechnet. Nachdem wir 11 Mart 42 Bfennige für Übergewicht bezahlt hatten, murbe unfer Gepad eingeschrieben, s und wir empfingen unfern Gepadichein. Es bauerte nicht mehr lange, so murbe ber Bug signalisiert ; zwei Minuten später tam berfelbe an. Gleichzeitig trat ein Gifenbahnbeamter in ben Bartesaal und rief mit lauter Stimme : "Ginfteigen in ber Richtung nach Münfter, Wefel, Köln und Aachen!" Alle 10 beeilten fich nun, dies ju thun. Wir fanden, bag ein beutscher Eisenbahnwagen gang verschieben von ben amerikanischen ift: Reber Wagen bat 5 Abteilungen, Coupés genannt, Die nicht mit einander verbunden find. In jedem Coupé find 8 Blate, und bie Reisenden fiten einander auf bequemen Sofas gegenüber. 15 Der Schaffner erschien von Beit zu Beit und rief : "Billets porzeigen, meine Berrichaften !"

GRAMMAR.

- 1. Give a synopsis of the 3. per. sing. of öffnen¹ through / all tenses of the passive voice.
- 2. (a) What does the auxiliary merben² express, when combined with the perf. partic.?
- (b) What does the auxiliary fein express, when combined with the perf. partic.?
- 3. State the difference of meaning between Als wir auf dem Bahnhof ankamen, war der Schalter geöffnet, and Als wir auf dem Bahnhof ankamen, wurde der Schalter geöffnet.

- 4. (a) State a peculiarity in the expressions of weight and measure³ in German.
 - (b) Account for the sing. in 50 Pfund Freigepäd.
- 5. (a) In what tenses is the prefix detached in separable verbs?
- (b) In what clauses 5 is the prefix never detached from the separable verb?
 - 6. Account for the idiomatic infinitive 6 in

Alle einsteigen! Billets vorzeigen!

COMPOSITION.

How far is it from the hotel to the railroad-station? Is this the railroad-station? At what time does the train leave for * Cologne? It will leave at * 20 minutes past nine. Is the ticket-window always open? No, it is (aux.?) opened 15 minutes before the departure of the trains. --How much is * a second-class ticket to * Cologne? How much had you to pay for the sleeper? - Where is the baggage-room? Here is my baggage. How many pounds does my trunk weigh? It weighs 125 pounds. What does the excess amount to? — Where is (aux.?) the baggage weighed and registered? In the baggage-room. — Who is that man there, who just now opens the door of the waiting room, and what does he say? He is a railroademploye; he says: "All aboard for Cologne and Aix-la-Chapelle!" — Why! that's my train; I am going on* that train. — The train will start in a minute, hurry-up! Get into this compartment! — This compartment is for those who do not smoke; it is not allowed to smoke here. You must vacate this seat; I have had it all the way from Amsterdam. — There comes the conductor. I cannot understand what he says. What does he say? He asks for the tickets. He says: "Please, show your tickets, ladies and gentlemen!" — Do you like the German railroad-cars better than ours * in America? Are they just like ours or are they different from them?

CONVERSATION.

Waren Sie vorigen Sommer in Europa? Mit welcher Linie find' Sie gefahren ? Mit welchem Dampfer ? Wie lange waren Sie auf ber See? Waren Sie feefrant? Wo find Sie gelandet ? - Beschreiben Sie Ihre Reise! - Saben Sie auch den Rhein gesehen ? Waren Sie in Köln? Saben Sie die Reise nach Köln per Boot ober per Bahn gemacht? Sie zweiter ober britter Rlaffe gefahren ? - Wie viele Bfund Freigepad erlauben die beutschen Gisenbahnen ben Reisenden ? Saben Sie Überfracht bezahlen muffen ? - Bat man auf ben beutschen Gifenbahnen auch Schlafmagen ? Wie viel toftet bas Billet für ein Schlafcoupe? - Wie viel find 5 Mart in amerikanischem Gelbe ? - Sat man auf ben beutschen Gifenbahnen auch "baggage-checks"? Was bekommt man bafür ?

VOCABULARY,

the railroad	= ?	the baggage	== ?
the railroad-station	=	the time-table	_
the hour	=	the departure	=
the waiting room	=	the ticket-window	=
the ticket	=	the class	=
the additional payment	t ==	the baggage-room	_
the traveler	==	the pound	===

the overweight, excess	= ?	the minute	= ?
the railroad-employe	=	the voice	=
the direction	=	the railroad-car	=
the car	_	the compartment	=
the place, seat	=	the conductor	=
the time	_	ladies and gentlemen	! ==
to betake one's self	=	to procure a ticket	=
to pay	=	to weigh	==
to charge	_	to register	=
to receive	=	to signal	=
to arrive	=	to enter	=
to shout	_	to make haste	=
to be seated	=	to appear	=
to show	_		

TWENTIETH LESSON.

Franfreich.

Jenseits bes Elsaß, ber Bogesen und Deutsch-Lothringens gelangt man an die französische Grenze. Dort liegt die Champagne, wo auf dürrem Kreideboden der köstliche Wein mächst, und dort weiter im Norden die Normandie mit ihren ernsten und klugen Bewohnern norwegischer Abkunst. Weiter nach Westen liegt die nebelige Bretagne am stürmischen Meere, mit ihren Dünen und den mit Heidekraut bewachsenen Flächen, wo einst die eingewanderten Briten sich niedergelassen haben. Und an der Grenze des Nordens und Südens, an der trüben Seine liegt Paris mit seinen 2½ Millionen Einwohnern, mit seinem

Leben, seinem Glanze und seinen historischen Erinnerungen. Eisenbahnen führen den Reisenden von Paris nach allen Himmelsrichtungen, nach Orleans an der Loire, nach Bersailles, nach Have an der Mündung der Seine, nach Brüssel und andern belgischen Städten, sowie nach dem Süden durch Burgund, bas Weinland, über Lyon die Rhone hinad in das Paradies von Frankreich, in die Provence, wo an den glücklichen Gestaden des Mittelmeeres Mandeln und Citronen blühen, Myrte und Lorbeer, Kastanien und Kapern, Wein, Oliven und Feigen gedeihen, und wo zwischen den Ruinen alter römischer Bau- 10 werke Lavendel und Salbei, Melissa und Rosmarin dusten; wo die Troubadours gesungen haben, und wo der lustige Provençale noch heute singend und jubelnd seine Feste und Tänze seiert.

GRAMMAR.

- 1. (a) Account for the genitives 1 des Elfaß and ber Bogesen (line 1).
- (b) Form sentences with the prepositions jenseits; während; wegen.
 - 2. Distinguish between 2

an die französische Grenze (line 2) an der trüben Seine (line 9)

3. Change the word-order s of the following principal clauses by introducing the same with the relative wo, where.

Der köftliche Wein wäch ft auf burrem — Die Champagne, wo . . . Rreibeboben.

Die eingewanderten Briten haben sich — Die Bretagne, wo . . . niedergelassen.

Mandeln und Citronen blühen am — Die Provence, wo . . . Wittelmeere.

Die Troubadours haben gefungen. — Der Süden von Frankreich, wo . . .

Der luftige Provençale feiert seine Feste. — Am Mittelmeere, wo . . .

- 4. Account for the case in norwegischer Abtunft.
- 5. (a) Read the term 2½ Millionen in two different ways.
- (b) Explain the meaning of britt(e)halb, viert(e)halb, fünft(e)=halb.
- 6. Account for the modification of the root-vowel in wacht.

COMPOSITION.

On this side, i.e. on the eastern side of the Vosges, lies Germany, on the other side of the Alsace is France.—On the other side of the Atlantic Ocean is Europe. What are the Vosges? They are mountains or a mountain-range between (the) western Germany and the eastern provinces of France.

— Those two great countries are (aux.?) separated from one another by the Vosges.—"Champagne" is the name of a costly wine, which is made in the province of * Champagne in France, while "Rhenish wine" and "Moselle" are German wines.—The Northmen conquered (the) Normandy in the beginning of the ninth century after Christ. In the ninth century after Christ (the) Normandy was (aux.?) conquered by the Northmen, whose home was in Scandinavia, the* most northern part of Europe.—(The) Bretagne,

which is the northwestern peninsula of France, was taken by British immigrants about the middle of the fifth century. — (The) Provence is (aux.?) called the "Paradise of France." They often call (the) Provence the "Paradise of France," on account of the extraordinary beauty and fertility of the land. — What part of France was the home of the troubadours?

CONVERSATION.

Wie heißt die Hauptstadt von Frankreich? von England? von Deutschland? von Italien? von der Türkei? von der Schweiz?

— Ist Paris größer als London? — Wie viele Einwohner hat zeite Hauftstadt von Frankreich? — An welchem Flusse liegt Paris? London? Berlin? Rom? An welchem Flusse liegt die Bundeshauptstadt der Ber. Staaten von Amerika? — Durch welches Gebirge wird Frankreich von Deutschland getrennt? Frankreich von Spanien? Deutschland von Italien? England von Schottland? Rußland von der Türkei? — Warum wird die Provence das "Paradies von Frankreich" genannt? Was für Bäume wachsen dort? Was für Früchte sindet man dort? Welche wohlriechenden Blumen blühen dort? — Wer waren die Troubadours? Wann und wo haben sie gelebt und gesungen?

VOCABULARY.

	French; France; Frenchman == ?		the chalk		= ?
the	North	=	the	West	=
the	South	=	the	East	=
the	inhabitant	=	the	ocean	=
the	border, boundary	=	the	down, dune, sandhill	_
the	heather	=	the	flat surface	=
the	life	=	the	splendor	==

the reminiscence	== ?	the railroad	=?
the traveler	=	the point of the compass	=
the mouth (of a river)	=	the paradise	=
the shore	=	the almond	=
the lemon	=	the myrtle	=
the laurel	==	the chestnut	=
the wine	=	the olive	_
the fig	=	the ruin	=
the architectural structure	=	the (spike-) lavender	_
the rosemary	=	the festival	=
the dance	=		

TWENTY-FIRST LESSON.

Die Burgen.

In den romantischen Thälern des Rheines und der Donau, des Mains und Neckars, sowie auf den waldigen Höhen des Schwarzwaldes und des Thüringer Waldes haben einst auf manchen Bergspitzen hohe und starke Burgen gestanden. Dort haben mächtige Ritter in den hohen Sälen gewohnt; in den Ställen haben die Rosse gescharrt; Wasser ist in den Burggräben gestossen; Thore und Zugbrücken haben sich geöffnet und geschlossen. Was für ein Leben ist da gewesen!

Wenn der Turmwart in das Horn stößt: "Feinde kommen!"
10 schreit es in der Burg. Da schmettert die Trompete; die

Rnappen reißen die Pferde aus dem Stalle; auf dem Burghofe
stampst und wiehert es. Die Ritter klirren daher mit schweren

15

Sporen und mächtigem Schwert, in Gifen gefleibet vom Ropf bis jum Fuß: "Bu Rog!" ruft ber Burgherr, und Ritter und Rnappen springen raffelnb in bie Sättel. Schwert, Speer und Schild bligen im Sonnenschein : Selmbuiche und Kahnen flattern in ber Luft. Die Bugbrude finkt; schnaubend und ftampfend. 5 galoppiert die Schar hinüber, den Schlofberg hinab, bem Feinde Wie ba bie Schwerter hauen! Speere splittern, Schilde brechen, bas Blut fließt, bie Roffe baumen fich, und mancher Ritter finkt in ben Sanb.

Und abends, wenn die siegreiche Schar heimkehrt mit ge= 10 fangenen Feinden und erbeuteten Roffen — mas für ein Jubel ift ba in ber Burg! Nachts bei bem Mable erzählen fie fich bann schaurige Geschichten von bem Rampfe; ber Wein verlt in den großen Bechern, und die Knaben lauschen aufmerksam hinter ben Siten ber Ritter.

GRAMMAR.

1. Give meaning, genitive sing, and nominative plu, of

das Thal das Thor das Schild der Thaler der Thor der Schild

- 2. Account for the spelling of the plural form Sale, from sing. Saal.2
- 3. Account for the use of the auxiliaries haben and fein, respectively, in the following sentences

Burgen haben auf den Bergen geftanben. Ritter haben bort gewohnt. Roffe haben in ben Ställen gescharrt. Die Feinde find getommen.

Die Thore haben sich geöffnet. Ritter und Knappen sind in die Sättel gesprungen. Was für ein Leben ist da gewesen!

4. Substitute, in the following sentences, the perfect tense for the present

Der Turmwart stößt in das Horn.
"Feinde kommen!" schreit es in der Burg.
Die Trompete schmettert.
"Zu Roß!" rust der Burgherr.
Das Blut fließt.
Mancher Ritter sinkt in den Sand.

- 5. What is the sense of the reflexive plu. sid in
 - Die Ritter erzählen sich schaurige Geschichten?
- 6. (a) When is the English conjunction when translated by menn? by als? by mann?
 - (b) Translate:

When does (did) the victorious troop return home? When (Whenever) the knights and squires return home. When they returned home.

When the swallows homeward fly.

When the swallows homeward flew.

When do the swallows homeward fly?

COMPOSITION.

When the warder on the castle-tower had seen the enemy (plu.), he sounded his horn. The horn of the towerwarder was sounded, as soon as the enemy had been seen. When the squires and knights in the castle heard this signal, they hurried to the castle-yard. — While the knights put on their arms, the squires pulled the stamping

ancel 1 to 1 Major 1 LESSON. To Made and 1 The Made

١

and neighing horses from their stables and led them to (in; nach) the castle-yard. By the squires the stamping and neighing horses were pulled from the stables and led to the castle-yard. - When all are ready, the lord of the castle shouts: "To horse!" When all were ready, the lord of the castle shouted: "To horse!" - Knights and squires mount their spirited animals. They have mounted their spirited animals. - Immediately after the knights and squires had mounted their horses, the castle-gate opened (refl.) and the draw-bridge was lowered. — The hostile troops fought from 10 o'clock in the (am) morning till 5 o'clock in the afternoon (adverb. genit.). Then they returned home. - Although they had lost many a noble knight and many a brave squire, yet they had beaten their enemies and had taken many prisoners. - Many prisoners have been taken during the battle. During the battle V many prisoners had been taken.

CONVERSATION.

VOCABULARY.

1. Find, for each word in the following lines, the German cognate

Many a high burgh (borough) has once y-stood in the romantic dales of the Rhine and of the Danube. Doors and tug-bridges have there y-opened and y-closed. The riders y-clad in iron, had mighty swords, long sharp spears, round shields of iron or steel, and silver spurs. When the tower-warder blows the horn, the men in the burgh (borough) cry: "Fiends come!" Then the burgh-door opens and the tug-bridge sinks, the riders gallop over the bridge against the fiends. How then the swords hew! How the spears splinter and the shields break! The blood flows and many a good rider sinks dead in the sand. — Evenings they go home to the burgh. Nights by the meal the wine pearls in the great beakers and the knaves listen hind the seats of the riders.

2. Explain historically the close resemblance between German and English.

Jane -

TWENTY-SECOND LESSON.

Gine Selbftbiographie.

Ich, Joseph Lee Forsyth, bin am 2. Januar 1879 zu Reading im Staat Bennsylvanien geboren. Meine Eltern sind beide Amerikaner. Ich habe noch einen Bruber und zwei Schwestern, welche sämtlich älter sind als ich. Von meinem 5 sechsten bis achten Jahre besuchte ich die William=Penn=Schule meiner Baterstadt. Im Jahre 1887 zog ich mit meinen Eltern

· 61/11:10

und Gefdwiftern nach ber Bunbeshauptstadt Bafbington, mo mein Bater eine Regierungsanftellung im Batent-Umt erhalten 5 batte. Bis zum Juni 1894 befuchte ich bie Webfter-Schule, eine ber öffentlichen Schulen im Diftritt Columbia, und im September beffelben Jahres trat ich als Schüler in die Central= 5 Sochschule in Bashington ein. Ich ermählte ben akabemischen Rurfus, weil ich ein großes Interesse für bas Studium ber Sprachen fühlte. In meinen ersten beiden Jahren in der Bochschule beschäftigte ich mich hauptsächlich mit englischer Sprache und Litteratur, mit Lateinisch und Griechisch sowie mit römischer 10 und griechischer Geschichte. Während bes britten und vierten J. Mein erftes 1. Jahres murbe Deutsch mein Lieblingestudium. beutsches Buch mar bas "Deutsche Sprach= und Lesebuch." beutschen Texten, die wir in ber Klaffe gelesen haben, find ju nennen: Theodor Storms "Immensee" — Rudolf Baumbachs 15 Märchen und Erzählungen — Paul Senfes "L'Arrabbiata" — Leffings "Minna von Barnhelm" — Schillers "Wilhelm Tell" und Goethes "Hermann und Dorothea." 3ch habe auch einige . Gebichte auswendig gelernt, fo g. B. "Lorelei" - "Die Grenadiere" - "Beibenröslein" - "Der Zigeunerbube im 20 Norden" — "Erlfönig" — Monolog aus "Wilhelm Tell." — Es ift ber Bunfch meiner Eltern, bag ich meine Sprachstubien bie nächsten vier Jahre in Dale College fortseten und bann noch ein paar Jahre eine beutsche Universität besuchen foll. Absicht ift, Sprachlehrer an einer höheren Schule meines Bater= 25 landes zu werben.

GRAMMAR.

- 1. (a) Compare the adverb gern.¹
 - (b) Apply the proper forms of gern in translating

he likes Latin he likes French better than Latin he likes German best of all

- 2. (a) How is the future act. formed, and how the present pass.?²
- (b) Illustrate the rule by examples formed with Fenster . . . öffnen; Thur . . . schließen; Stein . . . werfen; Brief . . . schreiben.
- 3. Substitute, in the following sentences, the plupf. tense for the present

er hats ein Lieblingsstudium. Lateinisch und Griechisch finds seine Lieblingsstudien. Deutsch wirds fein Lieblingsstudium.

4. Apply the 3. pers. sing. feminine, of all tenses of the act. voice, in the phrase

fich mit englischer Litteratur beschäftigen.

5. Change, in the following sentences, all pronouns — personal and possessive — to those of the 3. pers. fem., sing.

ich bin im Jahre 1879 geboren.

ich habe noch einen Bruder und zwei Schweftern.

meine Eltern find Amerikaner.

meine Beschwifter find alter als ich.

meine Eltern zogen mit meinen Geschwistern und mir nach Washington.

6. Substitute the perfect for the present tense, and introduce the following sentences with the subordinating conjunction meil. because

```
ich wähle ben akabemischen Kursus. — weil . . .
ich fühle großes Interesse für das Studium der Sprachen. — weil . . .
unsere Klasse liest deutsche Texte. — weil . . .
wir Iernen deutsche Gedichte auswendig. — weil . . .
er soll* seine Studien in Yale fortsehen. — weil . . .
er will* auf eine deutsche Universität gehen. — weil . . .
```

COMPOSITION.

- 1. Omit the first word of the above autobiography (3th), and substitute throughout the 3. pers. sing., thus changing the autobiography to a biography of Joseph Lee Forsyth.
- 2. State, in German, at what school you were prepared,
 how long you have studied German what grammar, ✓
 dictionary, and text-books were used what college-course
 you desire to enter.

CONVERSATION.

Enter into a conversation, in German, with one of your class-mates, about such topics as are found in the above autobiography; inquire after

his (her) full name — date and place of birth — name, age, nationality and occupation of his (her) parents — brothers and sisters — his (her) primary and higher education — favorite studies and other predilections — future pursuits and prospects, etc.

VOCABULARY.

the biography	= ?	the autobiography	 ?
the parents	==	the brothers and sisters	=
the native town	_	the national capital	=
the government-position	=	the patent-office	=
the pupil, student	_	the course	==
the interest	=	the study	_
the language	===	the history	==
the favorite study	=	the "German Grammar and	Į
the text	=	Reader"	==
the fairy-tale	=	the class	=
the poem	==	the story	=
"The Gipsy-Boy in the		"The Rose on the Heath"	=
North"	=	the wish	==
the language-study	==	the university	=
the intention .	=	the teacher of languages	=
to attend a school	=	to remove, change residence	e ==
to receive, get	_	to enter	-
to select	=	to busy, interest one's self	
to memorize, learn by hear	rt=	to continue	_
•			

TWENTY-THIRD LESSON.

Daniel Webfter.

Dieser große Staatsmann und Redner wurde im Jahre 1782 zu Salisbury, im Staat New Hampshire, geboren. Der Unterricht, den er dis zu seinem vierzehnten Jahre genoß, war sehr mangelhaft, da er nur gelegentlich die Dorfschulen in der Nachbar-5 schaft besuchte. Später verbrachte er neun Monate in der Phillips Akademie in Exeter und bereitete sich dann in der Familie eines Predigers für ben Besuch einer höheren Schule vor. Im Jahre 1801 absolvierte er Dartmouth College mit ber größten Auszeichnung. Er zeigte bort eine erstaunliche Arbeitstraft und murbe babei von einem Gebachtnis unterftutt, wie man es nur felten findet. - 3m Jahre 1805 murbe Bebfter in ben Abvofaten= 5 stand aufgenommen, worauf er sich zu Portsmouth, im Staat New Hampshire, niederließ. - 3m Jahre 1812 mahlten ihn bie Köberalisten in den Kongreß, und er war mährend zweier Termine ein hervorragendes Mitalied besselben. — Darauf zog er nach Bofton und gewann balb ben Ruf als bes bedeutenbften Rechts- 10 anwalts feiner Zeit. -, 1823 murbe er wieber in bas Reprafentantenhaus geschickt und zweimal wiedergewählt. — 1827 wurde er in ben Senat verfett, beffen berühmteftes Mitglied er in ben nun folgenden zwölf Sahren mar. - Unter ben Brafibenten Harrison und Tyler sowie unter Killmore war er Staatssefretar 15 und verwaltete als solcher die Angelegenheiten der Nation mit großer Geschicklichkeit. — Im Mai 1852 murbe er aus seinem Wagen geworfen und schwer verlett, welcher Unfall feinen Tob beschleunigte. Er starb noch in bemselben Jahre zu Marshfield, im Staate Maffachufetts. 20

GRAMMAR.

- 1. (a) Which cardinal numbers 1 can be inflected?
- (b) Give the German equivalent of during one term during two terms during three terms.
- 2. (a) Which preposition is used in German with the passive to express agency?

(b) Change, in the following sentences, the active construction to the passive

er besuchte die Dorficule.

er verbrachte ein Jahr in Ereter.

ein Prediger bereitete ihn für den Besuch einer höheren Schule vor.

die Föderalisten wählten ihn in den Kongreß.

er verwaltete die Angelegenheiten des Staates mit großer Geschicklichkeit.

dieser Unfall beschleunigte seinen Tod.

- 3. (a) What idioms are employed in German as substitutes for the English passive 3 voice?
 - (b) Translate idiomatically

he was prepared (reflex.) for a higher school a memory as is (man) rarely found

- 4. What is the normal the inverted the transposed position 4 of the verb?
- 5. Find in the above text examples of these three word-orders.
 - 6. Account for the position of

geboren (l. 2)	findet (p. 81 l. 5)
genoß (l. 3)	aufgenommen (p. 81 1. 6)
besuchte (l. 5)	niederließ (p. 81 l. 7)
verbrachte (l. 5)	wählten (p. 81 l. 7)
absolvierte (p. 81 l. 2)	war (p. 81 l. 8)
zeigte (p. 81 l. 3)	zog (p. 81 l. 9)
unterstützt (p. 81 l. 4)	geschickt (p. 81 l. 12)

COMPOSITION.

1. He was (murbe) born. He died. — He attended a village-school in the state of * New Hampshire. Later he spent a year in Phillips Exeter Academy. — With the

highest honors he graduated from Dartmouth College in the year 1801. — His faculty of labor was not less wonderful than his tenacious memory. — In 1805 he was (aux.?) admitted to the bar. In his thirtieth year he was (aux.?) elected to (in ben) Congress. Again he was sent to the (in bas) House of Representatives, and was twice reelected. Later he entered the U.S. Senate. — President William Henry Harrison made him his (3u feinem) Secretary of State. By President Harrison he was (aux.?) made (3um) Secretary of State.

The United States are (merben) governed by a President and a Congress. The President is (aux.?) elected for a term of four years. (The) Congress is (aux.?) formed by the House of Representatives and the Senate. — The Constitution of the U. S. is (aux.?) praised everywhere as excellent.

2. Write — from memory — in about 75 German words all you know of the life of Daniel Webster.

CONVERSATION.

In welchem Staate wurde Webster geboren? Wie heißt die Hauptstadt jenes Staates? Wie heißt die Hauptstadt von Marysland? Pennsylvanien? Missouri? Illinois? — Welchen Staat nennt man den Granitstaat? Welcher Staat wird. der Granitstaat genannt? Welchen Staat nennt man den Palmettostaat? Welcher Staat wird der Palmettostaat genannt? — In welchem Staat sind Sie geboren? Wie viele Staaten bilden jest die nordamerikanische Union? — Welche Staaten nennt man die Neu-England-Staaten? Welche Staaten werden die Mittelskaaten genannt? — Aus wie vielen Häusern besteht

ber Kongreß ber Ber. Staaten ? Wie heißen bie beiden Säuser ? - Wie viele Senatoren werben von jebem Staat ber Union in ben Kongreß gesandt? Auf wie viele Jahre wird ber Präfibent gemählt ? - Wie heißt ber jetige Brafibent ber Ber. Staaten ? Bu welcher Partei gehört er? War Grover Cleveland ein Republitaner ober ein Demofrat ? - Gehörte Benjamin Sarrifon ber bemofratischen ober ber republikanischen Partei an ?

VOCABULARY.

What are the German opposites of

geboren	ſpät	ђоф
groß	bort	felten
unter	schwer	biefer
das Dorf	der Mann	finden
u n bedeutend	u n berühmt	der Tod?

TWENTY-FOURTH LESSON.

Goethes "Bermann und Dorothea."

(Inhaltsangabe.)



Unglückliche Auswanderer beutscher Nationalität ziehen mit hab und Gut, das fie planlos auf Wagen gepact haben, in ber Nähe eines Städtchens auf bem rechten Rheinufer vorüber. Die neugierigen Ginwohner tommen heraus, um bie Unglud-5 lichen zu feben und um ihnen Unterstützung zu bringen.

ber Wirt bes Gafthofs "Rum golbenen Löwen" hat ihnen feinen Sohn hermann entgegengeschickt, um ihnen Nahrung und Um Ende bes Buges trifft letterer ein Rleidung zu bringen. Mädchen, namens Dorothea, die einen mit Ochsen bespannten Wagen führt, auf bem eine franke Frau liegt. Die Jungfrau 5 rebet hermann freundlich an; er giebt ihr alles, mas er von Saufe mitgebracht hat und bittet fie, es jum Beften ber Urmen zu verteilen. Bon ber äußern Erscheinung sowie von ber Freundlichkeit ber Jungfrau tief ergriffen, gesteht er, nach Saufe . zurudgefehrt, feiner Mutter mit ungewohnter Beredfamfeit, bag 10 . er bas frembe Madchen liebe und fie zur Frau fich muniche. Der Bater, der für feinen einzigen Sohn eine reiche Frau wünscht, willigt endlich ein, daß hermann zusammen mit bem Baftor und bem Apothefer, zwei bewährten Freunden ber Familie, sich nach bem Charafter bes Mäbchens erfundigen 15 follen. Im Lager ber Emigranten erhalten bie beiben Freunde bas beste Beugnis über ben moralischen Wert bes Mabchens. Gleich barauf trifft Hermann die Geliebte am Brunnen vor bem Dorfe und nimmt, nachdem Dorothea fich von ben Ihrigen verabschiedet hat, die Heimatlose in das Haus seiner Eltern, 20 wo noch an bemfelben Abend die Berlobung best jungen Baares gefeiert wirb.

GRAMMAR.

- 1. Give the forms of the imperative 1 act. and pass. of nehmen and annehmen.
- 2. Account for the two genitives 2 beutscher Nationalität (line 1) and namens (p. 85 l. 4).

3. What does the preposition ten a express (place — time — source — agency — specification or limiting object) in the sentences

alles, was Hermann von Hause mitgebracht hatte von der Erscheinung Dorotheens tief ergriffen

4. Account for the missing definite article before the subject, in

am Ende bes Zuges trifft letterer ein Mädchen

- 5. (a) To express "purpose" = Eng. in order to, what combination is generally used in German?
- (b) Illustrate the location of the two words (um . . . 3u) by examples taken from the second and third sentences of the above text.
- 6. (a) What does the indirect subjunctive 6 (Oratio obliqua) express?
 - (b) What is the direct statement in the sentences

(hermann fagt,) er liebe bas fremde Mädchen.

- daß er das fremde Mädchen liebe.
- " er muniche fie fich zur Frau.
 - baß er sie sich zur Frau wünsche.

COMPOSITION.

Write in about 50 German words all you know of the plot of Goethe's poem "Hermann und Dorothea."

CONVERSATION.

Make the principal incidents in Goethe's poem "Sermann und Dorothea" the topics of conversation between yourself and one of your class-mates.

VOCABULARY.

What are the German opposites of

u n glüðlið	der Einwanderer	die Nähe
rechtes Ufer	fommen	heraus [°]
bringen	golden	der Sohn
das Ende	letterer	das Mädchen
trant	die Frau	liegen
freundlich	geben	alles
von Haufe	die Armen	äußere
die Freundlichteit	tief	nach Hause
aurüct	die Mutter	u n gewohnt
fremb	lieben	der Bater
reich	der Freund	nach
befte	über	u n moralisch
por	nehmen	der Abend
jung ?	,	

TWENTY-FIFTH LESSON.

Schillers "Wilhelm Tell."

(Ort und Zeit ber Handlung.)

Der Ort ber Handlung ist die Gegend um den Vierwaldsstätter See, an den die drei alten Kantone Schwyz, Uri und Unterwalden grenzen. Die von Zürich nach dem Sankt Gottschard führende, den Norden mit dem Süden verbindende Straße geht durch dies Gebiet. Obgleich Schiller niemals in der dechweiz war, hat er bennoch die Lokalität mit unüberstrefslicher Wahrheit vor unsern Augen hingemalt. Offenbar

lag es in bes Dichters Absicht, uns nicht nur einen Geschichtsmoment bes alten Schweizervolkes vorzusühren, sondern auch
die Natur des Landes selbst zu schildern, da ja beide so innig
mit einander verknüpst sind. — Die Zeit der Handlung ist
um die Grenze des 13. und 14. Jahrhunderts. Der Dichter
stellt aber nur die Ereignisse eines halben Jahres dar, nämlich
des Zeitraumes vom 28. Oktober (dem Tage Simons und Judä)

1307 bis zum 1. Mai 1308, an welchem Tage Raiser Albrecht
von seinem Nessen Johannes von Schwaben "Barricida" ermordet
von seinem Nessen zohannes von Schwaben "Barricida" ermordet
von seinem Resseit sich Schiller überall über die ungünstige
späte Jahreszeit hinweg und thut, als ob die Handlung im
Sommer oder im Frühherbst stattfände. Auf diese Weise ist
es ihm gelungen, das Nahe mit dem Fernliegenden kunstvoll
zu einem Ganzen zu vereinigen.

GRAMMAR.

- 1. When are the adjectives gang, whole, and half, indeclinable 1 and when are they inflected?
- 2. Explain the idiomatic form 2 es ist ihm gelungen, he has succeeded.
- 3. What does the preposition um⁸ express (place time rotation or remote object) in

bie Gegend um ben Bierwalbstätter See bie Zeit um bie Grenze bes 13. und 14. Jahrhunderts?

4. Account for the transposed position of war and the subsequent inverted position of hat (line 6).

5. Render in the following idiomatic 5 construction each of the two participles by a relative clause

bie von Zürich nach bem Sankt Gottharb führenbe, ben Norben mit bem Guben verbinbenbe Strafe

6. Account for the mood 6 in stattfande (p. 88 l. 12).

COMPOSITION.

Write, in German, a brief account of the twofold aim pursued by Schiller in his drama "Bilhelm Tell."

CONVERSATION.

Bo liegen die Kantone Schwyz, Uri, Unterwalden und Luzern? Welche find die drei alten Kantone? Welche wichtige Landstraße geht mitten durch dieses Gehiet? Hat Schiller die Schweiz je gesehen? — Wann lebten Tell, Geßler, Staufsacher und die andern Helden des Dramas? Mit welchem Tage bezinnt der erste Aft? Mit welchem historischen Ereignis endet das Drama im fünften Aft? An welchem Tage wurde Kaiser Albrecht I. ermordet? Wer war der Mörder? — Welche boppelte Absicht versolgt Schiller in seinem Drama "Wilhelm Tell"?

VOCABULARY.

around the Lake of the Four		through this territory	=?
Forest-Counties	= ?	in* Switzerland	=
with unsurpassed fidelity	=	before our eyes	=
in the mind of the poet	=	closely connected with each	
about the boundary of the		other	=
XIII and XIV centuries =		everywhere, throughout	==
he acts as if	==	the far and the near	=

TWENTY-SIXTH LESSON.

Leffinge "Minna von Barnhelm."

(Charafterzeichnung ber Helbin.)

Das Fräulein Minna von Barnhelm stammt aus Sachsen. Sie ist elternlos und hat ihren Oheim, den Grasen Bruchsall, zum Bormunde. Ihre Güter liegen in Thüringen. Eine edle, dem sächsischen Lande erwiesene That des preußischen Majors von Tellheim ist der Grund gewesen, weshalb sie sich mit demselben verlobt hat.

Von der Sentimentalität andrer Frauen ist sie ganz frei. Sie verehrt in Tellheim die männliche Würde und edle Menschlichkeit. Dabei zeigt sie zugleich ihre deutsch-nationale Gesinnung: Sie, die Sächsin, vergist all das Unglück, das die Breußen ihr und ihrem Bolke im siebenjährigen Kriege zugefügt haben. Von ihrem echt deutschen Wesen giebt sie uns auch in dem Gespräche mit dem Franzosen Riccaut eine Probe. Auf die Frage desselben: "Sie sprek nit französisch ?" antwortet sie: "Nein, Herr, nicht in Deutschland. In Frankreich würde ich es sprechen, und ich werde Sie gewiß auch verstehen; sprechen Sie, wie es Ihnen beliebt!"

In ihren Reben und Handlungen zeigt sie viel Verstand. Der Anblick ber Not erregt sogleich ihr Mitleid, selbst für 20 einen Menschen wie Riccaut. Groß ist auch ihre Energie und Selbständigkeit, die sie bei ihrer Berlobung, ihrer Reise nach Berlin, sowie überhaupt in der konfequenten Durchführung ihrer Plane zeigt, und durch die sie in jeder Beziehung als Tellheims würdig erscheint.

Goethe fah in "Minna" ben Charakter bes Dichters felbst. 5 Er sagte einmal: "Nicht nur Lessings Verstand, sondern auch sein großes, warmes und edles Herz, sein Herz voll Ehre und Liebe stedt in ihr."

GRAMMAR.

- 1. (a) Explain the impersonal 1 form wie es Ihnen beliebt.
- (b) Give more examples of this idiomatic construction.
- 2. Explain the idiom fich verloben, to become engaged.
- 3. (a) Explain the idiom zum 3 Vormunde (line 3).
 - (b) Translate:

In 1841 President Harrison made Daniel Webster Secretary of State.

The Congress of the U. S. nominated, in 1864, Ulysses S. Grant
commander-in-chief of the army.



4. Replace in the following idiomatic construction the participle by a relative clause

eine edle dem sächsischen Lande erwiesene That des Majors von Tellheim

- 5. Explain the genitive & Tellheims (p. 91 1. 3).
- 6. Change the following direct quotations to *indirect* ⁵ statements (Oratio obliqua)

Ich (fem.) werbe Sie (masc.) verstehen, wenn Sie französisch sprechen. Sprechen Sie (masc.) beutsch ober französisch, ganz wie Sie wollen.

COMPOSITION.

Write in about 50 German words what you know of Minna's personal circumstances, her patriotism and other characteristic qualities.

CONVERSATION.

In welchem Teile Deutschlands mar bas Fraulein Minna von Barnhelm geboren ? Wo lagen Ihre Güter ? - In welchem Berhältnis ftand fie ju bem Grafen Bruchfall ? Warum hatte fie einen Bormund ? - Wie war fie mit Tellheim bekannt ge-Warum liebte fie ihn ? - Wann mar ber fieben= st.63 jährige Krieg? Welche Länder führten jenen Rrieg gegen Breugen ? Wie hieß ber bamalige große Preugentonigt Die endete ber Krieg? - Waren bie Sachsen im 7jahrigen Rriege Freunde ober Feinde Friedrichs bes Großen? War Minna auch eine Feindin Preußens? Worin zeigte fie ihre echt beutsch= . nationale Gefinnung ? - Ronnte fie frangofisch fprechen ? Warum sprach sie mit bem Franzosen Riccaut nicht französisch ? — Worin zeigte fie ihren praftischen Charafter? ihr gutes Berg? ihr energisches Wefen ? - Bas hat Goethe von ihrem Charafter gefagt ?

VOCABULARY.

the generous deed	= ?	the ground, reason	= ?
the sentimentality of other		the manly dignity	=
women	=	the noble humanity	=
the national sentiment	=	the misfortune	=
the genuine German character	=	the conversation	=
the proof, sample	_	the question	=
the talk, words	=	the action	=

the aspect, sight	= ?	the need, misery	= ?
the compassion, sympathy	=	the energy	=
the independence	=	the engagement, betrothment	=
the journey, trip	=	the consistent execution	=
the plan	_	in every way	=
the love	=		

TWENTY-SEVENTH LESSON.

Schillers außere Ericheinung.

In ihrem interessanten Buche "Schillers Leben" fagt Karoline von Bolzogen, bes Dichters Schwägerin:

"Schillers große Gestalt hatte etwas von militärischer Haltung. Der wohlgerundete Kopf ruhte auf einem schlanken Halse; die hohe und weite Stirn trug das Gepräge des 5 Genius. Füße und Arme standen zu dem Ganzen in gutem Berhältnis. Seine Hände waren mehr start als schön und ihr Spiel mehr energisch als graziös. Die Farbe seiner Augen war unentschieden, zwischen blau und hellbraun. Bon seiner etwas gedogenen und ziemlich großen Nase sagte er im Scherz, 10 daß er sie sich selbst gemacht habe; sie sei von Natur kurz geswesen, aber in der Militär-Akademie habe er so lange daran gezogen, dis sie eine Spize bekommen habe. Sein Haar war lang und sein und siel ins Rötliche. Die Hautsarbe war weiß, das Rot der Wangen zart. Er errötete leicht. Das 15 Kinn hatte eine angenehme Form. Die Unterlippe zeigte

ganz besonders seine momentane Empfindung. Sein Lächeln war sehr anmutig, und in seinem lauten Lachen lag etwas Kindliches. Seine Stimme war weber hell noch wohltingend, doch ergriff sie; etwas vom schwäbischen Dialett hat er sein ganzes Leben beibehalten. Sein Gang hatte gewöhnlich etwas Nachlässiges. Seine Kleider waren einfach. Er hielt viel auf seine Wäsche. Sein Schreibtisch mußte immer wohlgeordnet sein. Er liebte Blumen um sich, besonders gern Lilien. Lila war seine Lieblingsfarbe."

GRAMMAR.

- 1. (a) State in general the rules regarding the German accentuation of foreign words.
- (b) Give the German accentuation of the following words of foreign origin

intereffant	militärisch	Genius
energisch	graziös	Militär
Akademie	momentan	Dialekt

- 2. (a) By what is the German adverb² distinguished from the uninflected adjective?
- (b) Give examples of adverbs which take the sign of the genitive, =3.
- 3. Account for the use of the comparative forms mehr ftark (line 7) and mehr energisch (line 8) instead of the more common stärker and energischer.
- 4. What does the accusative 5 sein ganzes Leben (p. 94 1. 5) imply?

5. State the various meanings of the preposition son in

etwas von⁶ militärischer Haltung von⁷ seiner Rase sagte er seine Rase war von⁸ Natur turz etwas vom⁹ schwäbischen Dialekt

6. Apply the direct quotation 10 in the following cases of "Oratio obliqua"

er fagte, bağ er fich feine Rafe felbst gemacht habe

- " fie sei von Natur turz gewesen
- " daß er so lange daran gezogen habe, bis sie eine Spize bekommen habe

COMPOSITION.

Give in about 50 German words a description of the personal appearance of your best friend.

CONVERSATION.

Wie heißt Ihr bester Freund (Ihre beste Freundin) beim Bornamen? — Wie groß ist er (sie)? Welchen Eindruck macht seine (ihre) Erscheinung? — Wie ist der Kopf geformt? der Hals? die Stirn? Arme und Hände? — Was ist die Farbe der Augen? die Form der Nase? Wie ist das Haar? die Hautsarbe? das Kinn? der Mund und die Lippen? der Ton und die Stärke der Stimme? die Aussprache? — Wie ist sein (ihr) Gang? Seine (ihre) Beise sich zu kleiden? — Was können Sie sagen von seiner (ihrer) Borliebe für Kinder? für Blumen? von seinem (ihrem) Lieblingsstudium? Lieblingsbichter? Lieblingsfarbe? Radsahren? Schwimmen? Schlittsschuhlausen? Ballspielen? u. s. w.

VOCABULARY.

Give the German opposites of

	inner	intereffant	der Tob
	der Schwager	die kleine Gestalt	der ectige Ropf
	die niedrige und enge Stirn	in schlechtem Verhältnis	schwach
ſ	häßlich	buntel	dunkelbraun
•	die gerade Nase	die kleine Nase	im Ernst
	turzes Haar	schwarze Hautfarbe	fchwer .
	u n angenehm	die Oberlippe	laut
	hell	rauhilingend	kostbare Kleiber
	er hielt wenig auf	schlecht geordnet	haffen

TWENTY-EIGHTH LESSON.

%!

Mus dem Leben bes Sofrates.

Eines Tages gab ein zorniger Mann bem Philosophen eine Ohrseige. "Es ist boch schlimm," sagte barauf Sokrates lächelnd, "daß man nie voraussehen kann, mann es gut ist, einen Helm zu tragen." Ebenso hörte er mit ber größten Ruhe, baß jemand hinter seinem Rücken schlecht von ihm gesprochen hatte. "Er mag mich auch schlagen," sagte er, "wenn ich nicht babei bin."

Einst begegnete Sokrates in einem engen Durchgange bem Xenophon. Dieser war ein vielversprechender Jüngling, und sokrates wünschte ihn zum Schüler zu haben. Er hielt ihm seinen Stab vor, und ber junge Mann blieb stehen. "Kannst

Du mir sagen," begann Sokrates, "wo man Mehl kauft?" — "Auf bem Markte kann man es haben." — "Und wo findet man Öl?" — "Auch das kannst Du dort haben." — "Aber wohin muß man gehen, um gut und weise zu werden?" — — Xenophon stutte. — "Komm mit mir! Ich will es Dir 5 zeigen." Seit jenem Tage waren beide die besten Freunde.

Der junge Aschines wünschte sehr, ein Schüler bes Sofrates zu werben; er war aber sehr arm. Sofrates, ber ben Bunsch besselben merkte, fragte ihn: "Barum fürchtest Du Dich, zu mir zu kommen?" — "Beil ich nichts habe, was ich Dir geben 10 kann." — "Schähest Du Dich so gering," entgegnete Sofrates; "giebst Du mir nichts, wenn Du Dich selbst mir giebst?"

GRAMMAR.

- 1. (a) State the rules relating to the inflection of participles.¹
 - (b) Decline the German equivalent of a promising youth — the teaching philosopher.
- 2. Of two objects 2 coming together (as in line 1), which stands first, the direct or the indirect?
- 3. What does the preposition auf * imply in such phrases as auf bem Martte auf ber Universität auf ber Bost?
 - 4. Account for the infinitive in er blieb fteben.
 - 5. Account for the idiom jum's Schüler haben.
- 6. (a) What rules, regarding mood and tense, apply to the indirect of question?

- (b) By which conjunction must an indirect question be introduced when not beginning with an interrogative pronoun?
- (c) Express the following direct questions through the indirect form

```
"Wie viel Uhr ift es?" er fragte mich, wie ...
"Wie geht es Ihnen?" " wie ...
"Hat es schon 12 geschlagen?" " " ...
"Geht es Ihnen gut?" " " ...
```

COMPOSITION.

Reproduce the above anecdotes referring to Socrates, in the form of *indirect* statement (Orațio obliqua).

CONVERSATION.

In welchem Lande lebte Sokrates? Mann lebte er, vor ober nach Christi Geburt? In welchem Jahrhundert? Was war er? (Was that er?) Können Sie zwei von seinen Schülern nennen? Was können Sie von Xenophon sagen? von Aschines? Welches bekannte und interessante Buch hat Xenophon geschrieben?
— Wie hieß der größte Schüler des Sokrates? — War Sokrates verheiratet? Wie hieß seine Frau? Was können Sie von ihr sagen?

Wo begegnete Sokrates bem Kenophon? Wie viele Fragen richtete Sokrates an Kenophon? Was war die erste Frage? Was war die zweite Frage? die dritte Frage?— Was war Kenophons Antwort auf die erste Frage? auf die zweite?— Warum beantwortete er die dritte Frage nicht? Was sagte darauf Sokrates zu ihm?

Wie viele Fragen richtete Sokrates an den jungen Aschines? Was war die erste Frage? die Antwort auf dieselbe? Was war. die zweite Frage des Sokrates?

VOCABULARY.

the day $=$?	the morning	=? the fore	enoon =?
the noon, midday ==	the afternoon	= the ever	ning =
the night =	the midnight	= it is	bad =
is it not bad? $=$	it is very l	bad = it is	still worse =
it is worse than	== ?	it is not so bad a	us =?
it is good	=	is it not good?	=
everybody, every one	=	nobody, no one	=
something		everything	=
nothing	-	nothing at all	1702
can you give me?	=	whether he could	d give him 🕳
can you show me?	=	whether he could	l show him =
they (man) buy flour		they sell oil	=
they sell potatoes, eggs,	butter	we make cloth	es, shoes,
and meat	=	boots and ha	ts =
in * the market	=	in the book-store	e · =
in the library	=	at * the post-offic	e =
at * the ball	===	in * this world	==
in order to become goo	od and	in order to beco	me happy
wise	= .	and content	==
come with me!		come with us!	==
go with them!	=	go with your frie	ends! ==
he will show you the v	way =	he will give it (t	o) him 😑
I will write (to) her	=		

TWENTY-NINTH LESSON.

Goethes Andienz bei Rapoleon.

(Aus "Tag= und Jahreshefte.")

1.

Erfurt, ben 2. Oftober 1808.

Ich wurde um 11 Uhr vormittags zum Kaifer bestellt. — 3ch trete bei ihm ein. Er fitt an einem großen runden Tische frühftückend. Bu feiner Rechten fteht Tallegrand, ju feiner Linken Daru, mit bem er fich über Kontributions-Ungelegen= 5 heiten unterhält. — Der Raifer winft mir heranzukommen. — Nachdem er mich aufmerksam angeblickt, sagte er: "Vous êtes un homme." Ich verbeugte mich. — Er fragt: "Wie alt find Sie ?" — "Sechzig Jahre." — "Sie haben fich gut erhalten. Sie haben Tragodien geschrieben ?" 3ch antwortete bas Not= 10 wendiaste. — Hier nahm Daru bas Wort und sagte, baß ich aus dem Frangosischen übersett hatte, und zwar Boltaires "Mahomed." Der Raifer verfette : "Es ift fein gutes Stud" und legte fehr klar auseinander, wie unschicklich es fei, bag ber Beltüberwinder von fich felbft eine fo ungunftige Schilberung 15 mache. Er manbte fobann bas Gefpräch auf ben "Werther," ben er burch und burch studiert hatte. Dann bezeichnete er eine gewisse Stelle im "Werther" und sagte: "Warum haben Sie das gethan? Es ist nicht naturgemäß," wofür er seine Gründe vollkommen richtig auseinandersetzte. Ich antwortete mit einem Lächeln, daß ich seinen Borwurf ganz berechtigt sinde. "Allein," setze ich hinzu, "es ist dem Dichter zu verzeihen, wenn er sich eines Kunstgriffes bedient, um gewisse Wirkungen hervorzubringen, die er auf einem einsachen und natürlichen Wege nicht erreichen kann." Der Kaiser schien damit zufrieden.

GRAMMAR.

- 1. (a) How may the Eng. conjunction but^1 be translated?
 - (b) Distinguish the use of the different forms?
- (c) What position in the clause does aber, fonbern, allein, take?
- 2. Is the pres.² partic. frühftüdenb (line 3) used as attribute, as apposition, or as predicate?
- 3. Account for and supply the missing a auxiliary after angeblidt (line 6).
- 4. Change the following direct quotations to indirect statements

Direct	Indirect		
"Sie find ein [ganzer] Mann"	ber Kaiser sagte, { ich baß ich		
"Sie haben sich gut erhalten"	ber Raifer fagte, $\left\{ egin{array}{ll} i\mathring{\mathfrak{G}} & \ldots \\ \mathfrak{bah} & \mathring{\mathfrak{G}} & \ldots \end{array} ight.$		

Direct	Indirect
"Boltaires ,Mahomed' ber Kaise	r fagte, { Boltaires "Wahomed" daß Voltaires "Wahomed"
"Es ist nicht naturgemäß."	ber Raifer fagte, $\left\{ egin{array}{ll} { m e8} & \ldots \\ { m ba} { m f} { m e8} & \ldots \end{array} ight.$
"Es ift bem Dichter zu verzeihen.	Goethe antwortete, $\left\{ egin{array}{ll} { m e8} & \ldots \\ { m ba} { m f} { m e8} & \ldots \end{array} ight.$
5. Change the followin quotations 5	g indirect statements to direct

In dimen

Direct

Daru sagte, daß ich nätte aus dem Französischen übersett. daß ich aus dem Französischen übersett hätte.

Der Raifer ertlarte, wie unschidlich es fei.

"Wie unschicklich . . . "

6. Give the following direct questions the indirect 6 form

Direct

Indirect

"Wie alt find Sie ?" ber Kaiser fragte, wie alt . . . "Warum haben Sie das gethan ?" " " warum . . . "Haben Sie auch Tragöbien geschrieben ?" " " ob . . .

COMPOSITION.

Reproduce the conversation of the trees, as found in the text of Fourth Lesson "Der Christbaum," page 11, in the form of the *indirect* discourse.

CONVERSATION.

Wer war Napoleon? Wann und wo war er geboren?

Bann und wo starb er ?! In welchen Jahren war er Kaiser ber Franzosen? — Wo tras Napoleon mit Goethe zusammen?

Bo liegt jene Stadt? Wann trasen bort die beiden großen Lingtofen Männer zusammen? — Zu welcher Stunde erschien Goethe zur 1/1000. Audienz beim Kaiser? Was that letzterer, als Goethe bei ihm eintrat? Wer stand zu seiner Rechten und wer zu seiner Linken? Worüber sprach Napoleon mit Daru, als Goethe eintrat? — Wit welchen Worten empfing Napoleon den deutschen Dichter? Wie dankte ihm Goethe für dieses Kompliment? — Was war Napoleons Urteil über Boltaires Tragödie "Nahomed"? Was war ist, nach Napoleons Meinung, darin unschiellich? — Von welchem Goetheschen Koman sprach der Kaiser dann? Hatte er den Koman "Die Leiden des jungen Werther" ausmerksam gelesen?

VOCABULARY.

= ?	at midday	=
***	in the evening	=
=	he is seated at the table	=
=	he lies in bed	=
=	to his left hand	=
=	he enters	==
_	a fine piece	=
= .	such a derogatory description	n
===	of himself!	_
=	it is not natural	_
==	a just reproach	=
=	he seemed to feel satisfied	=
i ==		
		in the evening he is seated at the table he lies in bed to his left hand he enters a fine piece such a derogatory description of himself! it is not natural a just reproach he seemed to feel satisfied

THIRTIETH LESSON.

Goethes Andienz bei Napoleon.

2.

Mit Migbilligung fprach ber Raifer von ben Schicffals= tragobien und fagte, fie hatten einer bunkleren Beit angehort. "Was will man jest mit bem Schickfal ?" rief er aus, "bie Politit ift bas Schicffal." - Er mandte fich bann wieber qu 5 Daru, mit bem er über gemisse Kontributions-Angelegenheiten fprach. - 3ch trat etwas jurud und bemerkte, bag rechts von mir nahe ber Thur Berthier und Savary ftanden : Tallenrand hatte sich entfernt, — Marschall Soult ward angemelbet. große Geftalt mit ftart behaartem Saupt trat herein. 10 Kaiser stellte Fragen über einige unangenehme Ereignisse in Bolen, und so hatte ich Zeit, mich im Zimmer umzusehen. -Der Kaiser stand auf, ging auf mich los und schnitt mich burch eine Art Manöver von ben übrigen Gliebern ber Reihe ab, in ber ich ftand. Indem er jenen den Rücken zukehrte und mit 15 gemäßigter Stimme zu mir fprach, fragte er, ob ich verheiratet fei, und ob ich Rinder habe. Ebenfo fragte er mich über meine Berhältnisse zu bem fürstlichen Saufe in Weimar, nach Bergogin Amalie, dem Fürften und ber Fürftin. Ich antwortete ihm auf eine natürliche Beise, womit er zufrieben zu sein ichien. — Ich muß noch bemerken, daß ich im ganzen Gespräch die Mannigsaltigkeit seiner Beisallsäußerung zu bewundern hatte, benn er hörte selten unbeweglich zu; entweder er nickte nach= benklich mit dem Kopf oder sagte "oui," oder "c'est dien" oder bergleichen. Wenn er ausgesprochen hatte, fügte er ge= 5 wöhnlich hinzu: "Qu'en dit M. Goet?"

GRAMMAR.

- 1. Account for the form marb 1 (line 8).
- 2. Substitute the perf. tense for the past in lines 12-14 beginning with Der Kaiser stand auf . . .
 - 3. (a) Translate mit gemäßigter Stimme (line 14).
 - (b) Account for the missing indef. article in German.
 - 4. Account for the inversion 8 rief er auß (line 3).
- 5. Why is the verb neither inverted nor transposed in the dependent clause benn' er hörte selten unbeweglich zu (p. 105 l. 3)?
- 6. Account for the change of tense b hätten (line 2), where according to the rule we should expect the subj. perf. haben angehört.

COMPOSITION.

The Schidfoldtragobie is a drama (which is) founded on the idea of Fate. It had its time, said Napoleon, in the darker ages of antiquity, with* the Greeks, in those days* when Sophocles wrote his "Oedipus." — Schiller's tragedy

"The Bride of Messina" belongs to the same class of the drama. Mullner, Grillparzer, and other German poets of the XIX century wrote also tragedies in which Fate plays an important rôle.

The five distinguished Frenchmen whom Goethe met at Napoleon's headquarters in Erfurt, on October 2, 1808, were Daru, Berthier, Savary, Talleyrand and Soult. - Daru, at that time 40 years old, was a great statesman and scholar, a member of the French Academy, and the author of a "History of the Republic of Venice." - Berthier, Prince of Wagram, born 1753, died 1815, was a famous general of the army and a marshal of France. he had been with Lafayette in this country where he had helped the (dat.) Americans in their war of independence. - Savary, duke of Rovigo, 1774-1838, was a lieutenantgeneral of the army of Napoleon. — Talleyrand, at that time in his fifty-fourth year of age, was one of the greatest French diplomats. - Soult, duke of Dalmatia, the youngest of these five men, was also a French general and a marshal of France.

CONVERSATION.

Hatte Napoleon die Schickfalstragödien gern ober nicht gern? Was sagte er von ihnen? Was ift, nach Napoleons Meinung, heutzutage mächtiger als das Schickfal? — Welche Fragen von persönlichem Interesse richtete der Kaiser an Goethe? Was war Napoleons erste Frage (direct)? Was war die zweite Frage (direct)? — War Goethe verheiratet? Hatte er Kinder? — Wer war die Herzogin Amalia? Wer war damals der Fürst von Sachsen-Weimar?

VOCABULARY.

the	approval	 ?	the	disappro	val	 ?	to approve	=?
to	disapprove	==	the	emperor	' ,	=	the empress	=
the	king	=	the	queen		=	the prince	=
the	princess	==	the	duke		=	the duchess	=
the	drama	_	the	tragedy		-	the comedy	=
the	opera	=	the	policy, p	olitic	s =	the politician	=
	political			- ?	the	police		 ?
	in front of t	he emp	aror	-		behind	him	_
	above him	ino omp		_			(under) him	_
40	come in						w, go away	
ю								
	one had wit	narawn		=			er came in	===
the	question			=	the	answer		=
	annoying o	ccurrenc	es	=		pleasing	g occurrences	=
to	stand up			==	to	sit down	n.	=
to	seat one's s	elf			to	lie dowi	n	==
	with (a) sul	dued vo	oice	_		with (a)	loud voice	=
	married			=		betroth	•	_
•	single, unm	arried		==				
	0 //							

THIRTY-FIRST LESSON.

Die Entbedung Amerifas.

1.

Am 3. August 1492 segelte Christoph Columbus mit brei kleinen Fahrzeugen, welche ihm die Königin Jabella gegeben hatte, und mit 120 Gefährten von Palos, einem kleinen Hafen in Andalusien, ab und erreichte bald die kanarischen Inseln. Auf diesen versah er sich mit frischem Wasser, und nun ging es guten Mutes in die unendliche, noch nie besahrene Wasserwüste.

Mit jedem Tage der lang sich hinziehenden Fahrt minderte sich die Hoffnung und wuchs die Ungeduld der Matrosen, obgleich ihnen Columbus verschwieg, wie ungeheuer groß die zurückgelegte Meilenzahl sei. Gewiß hat die Bemannung der Schiffe manchen Schrecken erlebt, aber die bekannte Erzählung, daß sie in ihrer Berzweiflung den Führer hätten über Bord wersen wollen, ist längst als unhistorisch erwiesen.

Am 7. Oktober, bem 65sten Tage ber langen Fahrt, fand eine Art Kriegsrat zwischen ben beiden Häuptern des Untersonehmens, Christoph Columbus und Martin Alonso Pinzon, statt, an Bord des Admiralschiffs Santa Maria, Bis dahin war ein streng westlicher Kurs eingehalten worden; das Geschwader besand sich zwischen dem 25. und 26. Grad nördlicher Breise, und in vier oder fünf Tagen hätte es der Passationed nach Florida getragen. Pinzon verlangte aber, daß man den Kurs nach Südwesten richte, wosür er keinen andern Grund hatte, als daß es eine Eingebung seines Herzens sei. Columbus ließ die Richtung ändern, und so geschah es, daß am 12. Oktober die Insel Guanahani (San Salvador) in Sicht kam.

GRAMMAR.

- 1. What does the adverbial genitive guten Mutes (line 6) express, place? time? or manner?
 - 2. Account (a) for the subjunctive 2 hätten and
- (b) for the idiomatic use of the infinitive * wollen, in the sentence

die bekannte Erzählung, daß sie den Führer hätten über Bord werfen wollen

- 3. Account for the reflexive form minberte fic.
- 4. What is the meaning of the dative in er verschwieg ihnen (p. 108 1. 3)?
- 5. Give, in German, the actual words of Pinzon, which (p. 108 ll. 15-17) are stated indirectly.
 - 6. (a) Account for the subjunctive 6 hätte (p. 108 l. 14).
- (b) Substitute the proper form of the conditional for the subj. hätte.

COMPOSITION.

Give in about 50 or 75 German words a brief account of the first voyage of Columbus, from his departure from Spain (Aug. 3, 1492) to the discovery of the island of St. Salvador (Oct. 12, 1492).

CONVERSATION.

Mit wie vielen Schiffen segelte Columbus von Spanien ab? Bon wem waren sie ihm gegeben worden? Wie hieß das größte ber drei Fahrzeuge, das sogenannte Admiralschiff? Welches waren die Namen der beiden andern? Waren Sie im Sommer 1893 auf der Weltausstellung in Chicago? Haben Sie dort die drei kleinen spanischen Schiffe "Santa Maria," "Niña" und "Pinta" gesehen? Was hatten diese drei Caravels mit der Ausstellung in Chicago zu thun? — In welcher Richtung war das Geschwader dis zum 7. Oktober gesegelt? Was sand an jenem Tage statt? — Wo würden die Schiffe gelandet sein, wenn Columbus weiter westlich gesegelt wäre? — Warum änderte er den Kurs? — Was war das Resultat dieser Kursänderung?

VOCABULARY.

to set sail, put to sea	 ?	a small vessel	=?
a sea-port	==	the coast of Andalusia	=
fresh water	_	the endless watery waste	= .
 long extended voyage 	=	the number of miles made	=
the crew		to throw (heave) one over-	-
on board of the flagship	_	board	=
a Western course	=	a strictly Western course	=
a Southwestern courșe	= '	the squadron	_
the degree	=	90°	=
the 25th degree	==	between the 25th and 26t	h
the Northern latitude	=	degrees	=
between the 25th and 26th	h.	the Southern latitude	=
degrees of Northern	n.	the trade-wind	=
latitude	_	to direct the course to SW.	=
to change the course of a ship	9 ==	to have the course changed	=
to come (heave) in sight	=		

THIRTY-SECOND LESSON.

Die Gutbedung Amerifas.

2.

Nun hat Alexander von Humboldt ("Kosmos," Band 2, Seite 301) gesagt, daß, wenn jene Kursänderung nicht gemacht worden wäre, die Schiffe nach Florida gekommen sein würden, daß dann die Spanier nicht Mittel-Amerika, sondern die heutigen Berseinigten Staaten bevölkert haben würden, und daß dann die neue Welt einen ganz andern ethnographischen Charakter zeigen würde. — Die neueren Ethnographen denken nicht so, sondern

sagen: Es war sur die Geschichte ber Civilisation ber neuen Welt ganz gleichgiltig, wo Amerika zuerst gesehen wurde, benn von Ansang an gingen die Spanier dem Golde nach. Auf Haiti sanden sie das erste Gold, und dort legten sie auch die erste Niederlassung an. Mit Recht wird jetzt behauptet, daß dmerika spanisch geworden und spanisch geblieben ist, so weit die Verbreitung von Gold reicht. Ja, wenn das Gold Calissorniens 250 Jahre früher entdeckt worden wäre, dann wäre vielleicht der Gang der Weltgeschichte einer andern Richtung gefolgt.

GRAMMAR.

- 1. Account for the use of fonbern1 (line 4).
- 2. Why ift geblieben (p. 111 l. 6) (has remained) and not hat geblieben as in English?
- 3. Why the indicative ift in the indirect statement (p. 111 l. 6)?
- 4. Which part is the principal and which the dependent clause in

wenn jene Kursänderung nicht gemacht worden wäre, so würden die Schiffe nach Florida gekommen sein ?

- 5. Change the order by placing the principal clause first.⁴
- 6. Omit the conjunction menn⁸ in the dependent clause, and change the construction accordingly.

COMPOSITION.

(a) If Columbus had not changed his course, the ships would have reached Florida.

The ships would have reached Florida, if Columbus had not changed his course.

Had Columbus not changed his course, the ships would have reached Florida.

Alex. v. Humboldt says, that if Columbus had not changed his course, the ships would have reached Florida.

(b) If Columbus had not changed his course, the Spaniards would have discovered North America.

The Spaniards would have discovered North America, if . . .

Had Columbus not changed his course, the Spaniards . . . Alex. v. Humboldt says, that if Columbus had not changed his course, the Spaniards . . .

(c) If Columbus . . ., the new world would to-day show a different ethnological character.

The new world would to-day show a different ethnological character, if . . .

Had Columbus . . ., the new world would . . .

Alex. v. Humboldt says, that if Columbus had . . ., the new world would . . .

(d) If the gold of California had been discovered about the year 1600, the world's history would have taken a different direction.

The world's history would have taken a different direction, if . . .

Had the gold of California been discovered about the year 1600, the world's history . . .

Alex. v. Humboldt says, that if . . ., the world's history . . .

CONVERSATION.

Report in the form of indirect statement the following passage from the III act of Shakespeare's "Julius Caesar."

Biele Bürger :

Wir wollen Rechenschaft. Legt Rechenschaft uns ab!

Brutus:

So folget mir und gebt Gehör mir, Freunde!

— Du, Cassius, gehst in eine andere Straße und teilst die Haufen —

Wer mich will reden hören, bleibe hier, Wer Caffius folgen will, der geh mit ihm! Wir wollen öffentlich die Gründ' erklären Bon Cäfars Tod.

Erfter Bürger:

Ich will ben Brutus hören.

Zweiter Bürger:

Den Caffius ich. So können wir bie Gründe Bergleichen, wenn wir beibe angehört.

VOCABULARY.

the volume, the volumes = ?	the ribbon, the ribbons	=?
the bond (tie), the bonds =	North America	=
Central America =	South America	=
the U. S. of to-day =	the history of civilization	=

the ethnological character of		from the beginning	=?
the new world	= ?	the first colony	=
to found a colony	=	in* Haiti	=
in Sicily	_	ín St. Helena	==
justly	=	wrongly	=
the diffusion of gold	==	the world's history	_
the course of the world's history	===		

GRAMMATICAL NOTES.

FIRST LESSON.

- 1. Masculine are all nouns ending in zig, zich, zling, zm (e.g., Räfig, Kranich, Feigling, Baum); and most nouns ending in zel, zen, zer (e.g., Bogel, Garten, Thaler).
- 2. Feminine are most nouns in ze, not of masculine meaning, and not beginning with Ge— (e.g., die Rose, die Schere, die Weste but der Neffe, der Stlave; das Gesbirge, das Gemälbe).
- 3. Neuter are all diminutives ending in shen and slein (e.g., Fingerchen, Büchlein).
- 4. bieser weiße Schmetterling biese schone Tulpe jenes rote Blümchen welches kleine Haus? berselbe gute Bruber

ber weiße Schmetterling, welcher die schwarze Wolke, welche das kleine Haus, welches jene schöne Blume jeder gute Bruder

- 5. (a) The endings forming the comparative and superlative of adjectives are er and est (sometimes shortened to r and st).
- (b) Most monosyllabic adjectives whose vowel is a, a or u (not au), modify the vowel in the comparative and superlative.
- '6. einmal is distinguished in meaning by accent: ein's mal, once (definite), one time; einma'l, once (indefinite), once upon a time.

SECOND LESSON.

1. The possessive adjectives are

М	asc.	Fem.	Neuter	
Sing. m	ein .	meine	mein,	my
b	ein	beine	bein,	thy
(fe	in	s seine	fein,	his (its)
{it		lihre	ihr,	her (its)
Pro. n	nser	unf(e)re	unser	our
eı	uer	eu(e)re	euer	your
il	jr	ihre	ihr	their
(5	Jhr)	(Ihre)	(Ihr)	(your)
2. mein H	aus	beine Blume	feine Br	:üder, ihre Brüder
unsere	Lilien	euer Garten, Ihr Garten	ihre Fli	ügel
		Stre		

SING.

der gute Bruder	die weiße Lilie	das klein e Haus
des guten Bruders	der weißen Lilie	des kleinen Hauses
bem guten Bruber	der weißen Lilie	bem fleinen haus (haufe)
den guten Bruder	die weiße Lilie	das kleine Haus
•	Pro.	
die guten Brüder	die weißen Lilien	die kleinen Häuser
der guten Brüder	der weißen Lilien	ber kleinen Säuser .
ben guten Brübern	den weißen Lilien	den kleinen Häusern
die guten Brüder	die weißen Lilien	die kleinen Häuser
	bes guten Brubers bem guten Bruber ben guten Bruber bie guten Brüber ber guten Brüber ben guten Brüber	bes guten Brubers bem guten Bruber ben guten Bruber bei guten Brüber bei guten Brüber ber guten Brüber ber guten Brüber ben guten Brüber ben guten Brübern ben guten Brübern ben meißen Lilien ben meißen Lilien ben meißen Lilien

SING.

ein guter Bruder	eine weiße Lilie	ein kleines Haus
eines guten Bruders		eines kleinen Saufes
einem guten Bruder	einer weißen Lilie	einem kleinen Haus (Hause)
einen guten Bruder	eine weiße Lilie	ein kleines Haus

PLU.

gute Brüber	weiße Lilien	kleine Häuser
guter Brüber	weißer Lilien	kleiner Häuser
guten Brübern	weißen Lilien	kleinen Säusern
gute Brüber	weiße Lilien	kleine Säuser

4. Verbs which express phenomena of nature have always the impersonal subject es, it. As

es regnet, it rains	es friert, <i>it freezes</i>
es schneit, it snows	es blitt, it lightens
es hagelt, it hails	es bonnert, it thunders

THIRD LESSON.

1. (a) Nouns which form their plural in sen or sn are of the weak declension.

Ex.: (ber Mensch), plu. die Menschen; (ber Präfident), plu. die Bräsidenten; (bie Rose), plu. die Rosen.

(b) All other nouns are of the strong declension.

Ex.: (ber Abler), plu. die Abler; (ber Bater), plu. die Bäter; (ber Hund), plu. die Hunde; (ber Jahn), plu. die Jähne; (bas Haus), plu. die Häuser.

(c) A few masculine and neuter nouns of the weak declension, which in the genitive sing. take the endings s or es constitute the *mixed* declension.

Ex.: (ber Staat), gen. des Staates, plu. die Staaten; (das Auge), gen. des Auges, plu. die Augen; (das Ohr), gen. des Ohres, plu. die Ohren; (das Herz), gen. des Herzens, plu. die Herzens.

2.	der blaue hals, see der gute Bruder	(Second Lesson	, Note 3).
	ein blauer Hals, see ein guter Bruber	"	66
	die rote Feber, see die weiße Lilie	44	46
	eine rote Feber, see eine weiße Lilie	46	"
	bas schone bunte Rleid, see bas kleine haus	44	46
	ein icones buntes Rleib, see ein fleines Sa	นดี ''	66

INDICATIVE MOOD.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

3.	ich habe	ich bin	ich habe	ich fei
	du haft	du bist	du habeft	bu feieft
	er hat	er ist	er habe	er sei
	wir haben	wir find	wir haben	wir feien
	ihr habt	ihr seid	ihr ha bet	ibr feiet
	fie haben	sie sind	fie haben	fie feien
	(Sie haben)	(Sie find)	(Sie haben)	(Sie feien)

Past Tense.

ich hatte bu hattest er hatte	ich war bu warst er war	ich hätte du hätteft er hätte	ich wäre du wärest er wäre
wir hatten	wir waren	wir hátten	wir waren
ihr hattet	ihr waret	ihr hättet	ihr wäret
fie hatten	fie waren	fie håtten	fie wären
(Sie hatten)	(Sie waren)	(Sie hätten)	(Sie waren)

4. The prepositions an, auf, hinter, neven, in, über, unter, vor, zwischen govern the dative in expressions of position, or motion in a place; the accusative whenever direction, change of position or motion to a place is expressed or implied.

FOURTH LESSON.

1.	nüşlich	bid	reich	faul	groß	schön	wahr
	nüşlicher	-er	-er	-er	er	-er	—er
	nüslich ft	—ft	— ft	ft	eft		—ft

- 2. Soch, high, changes of to h in the comparative, höher; superl. höchft. The h of nah, near, comparative näher, becomes of in the superlative: nähft.
 - 3. INDICATIVE MOOD.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Perfect Tense.

ich habe gehabt ich bin gewesen ich habe gehabt ich seigewesen bu haft gehabt, bu bist gewesen, bu habest gehabt, bu seiest gewesen, etc. etc. etc.

(See Third Lesson, Note 3.)

Pluperfect Tense.

ich hatte gehabt ich war gewesen ich hätte gehabt ich wäre gewesen bu hattest gehabt, bu warst gewesen, bu hättest gehabt, bu wärest gewesen, etc. etc. etc.

(See Third Lesson, Note 3.)

- 4. The following prepositions always govern the DATIVE: aus, bei, mit, nach, van, zu, seit, außer.
- 5. The following prepositions always govern the accu-SATIVE: burch, für, gegen, (wider), ohne, um.
 - 6. See Note 4, above.
 - 7. See Note 4, above.

- 8. See Third Lesson, Note 4.
- 9. See THIRD LESSON, Note 4.
- 10. Sonbern (but) is used only after a negative, and introduces an opposite statement. As:

"Ich bin im Winter nicht so kahl wie ihr, sondern ich bin bas ganze Jahr grün."

Ther (but) is used both after affirmative and negative clauses, and merely qualifies, but does not contradict, the preceding statement. As:

"Früchte haft bu wohl, aber es find nur Früchte für bie Schweine."

FIFTH LESSON.

1. Feminine derivatives in \sin double the n in the plural. As:

die Amerikanerin, the American woman; plu. die Amerikanerinnen.

- 2. Feminine are most abstract nouns; and most names of plants, fruits, flowers.
- 3. **Eveloper** (who; which), as a relative, is declined like biefer, except that it lacks the genitive case, both sing. and plural.

Der (who; which), when used as a relative, is declined like the demonstrative ber, except that in the genitive plu. it has only beren (never berer).

•

		Sı	NG.			
welcher Deffen welchem welchen	welche deren welcher welche	welches beffen welchem welches		ber Deff bem ben	ber :	bas Deffen bem bas
		Pı	LU.			
welche				bie		
deren				ber	en	
welchen				Den	en	
welche				bie		
				Pres. Tense.	Past Tense.	Past Partic.
4. bürfe	n, to be	allowed (dare	e)	ið darf	ich burfte	aeburft

fönnen, to be able (can) ich konnte ich fann gekonnt mögen, to like (may) ich mag ich mochte gemocht müssen, to be compelled (must) ich muß ich mußte gemußt follen, to be obliged (shall) ich foll ich follte gefollt mollen, to be willing (will) ich will ich wollte gewollt

SIXTH LESSON.

	8	INGULAR.		
I.	II.		III.	,
1. ich, I meiner, of me mir, (to) me mich, me	bu, thou beiner, of thee bir, (to) thee bich, thee	er, he feiner, of him ihm, (to) him ihn, him		es, it [seiner, of it] [ihm, (to) it] es, it
		PLURAL.		
wir, we unser, of us uns, (to) us uns, us	ihr, you euer, of you euch, (to) you euch, you	fie (Sie), they ihrer (Jhrer), ihnen (Jhnen) fie (Sie), then	of them (of , (to) them (

Article.

Relative Pronoun.

SING.

2. ber bie bas, the bes ber bes, of the bem ber bem, to the ben bie bas, the ber die das, who; which deffen deren deffen, whose, of whom (which) dem der dem, to whom, to which den die das, whom, which

PLU.

bie, the ber, of the ben, to the

He, the

bie, who, which
beren, whose, of whom (which)
benen, to whom, to which
bie, whom, which

3. (a) Verbs of the strong conjugation form their past tense, and usually their perfect participle, by changing the vowel of the root; they undergo an *internal* change.

For example: ich finge, ich fang, gefungen.

(b) Verbs of the weak conjugation are conjugated by adding suffixes to the stem; they undergo an external change only.

For example: ich lobe, ich lobte, gelobt.

- 4. (a) The auxiliary haten is used with all transitive verbs (including all reflexive verbs) with the modal verbs with most impersonals and with most intransitives, which have no direct object or express simple action, not motion.
- (b) The auxiliary fein is used with intransitive verbs denoting motion to or from a place or a change of condition.

SEVENTH LESSON.

- 1. See THIRD LESSON, Note 1 (c).
- 2. See Sixth Lesson, Note 1.
- 3. The accusative is used to express a definite time when (as: "Rommen Sie biefen Abenb!"). It is also used to express measure or extent: how old? how long? how far? how much?

(Compare Ninth Lesson, Note 5.)

- 4. Sei, with dative only by, near expresses
- (a) Place properly (near) by.

Ex.: Er wohnt bei ber Rirche.

(b) More especially at one's house.

Ex.: Bei bem Schneiber, at the tailor's.

(c) Instrument — by.

Ex.: Bei ber hand, by his hand; bei seinem Ramen, by his name.

(d) Time — on, as occasion.

Ex.: Bei bieser Gelegenheit, on this occasion.

5. The present, usually with idon, already, or iti, since, is regularly used, corresponding to English perfect, to express what has been and still is.

Ex.: "Bie lange find Sie schon hier?" how long have you been here?

EIGHTH LESSON.

- 1. The following prepositions always govern the GENITIVE: oberhalb und unterhalb, innerhalb und außerhalb, diese seit(s) und jenseit(s), statt ober anstatt, unfern ober unweit, während, wegen, längs und tros.
 - 2. See Fourth Lesson, Note 5.
 - 3. See Fourth Lesson, Note 4.
 - 4. See Sixth Lesson, Note 3 (b).
- 5. See Sixth Lesson, Note 3 (a): finde (a-u); schaffe (u-a); springe (a-u); komme (a-o); gehe (i-a); nehme (a-o); lasse (ie-a); halte (ie-a); gebe (a-e); werde (a-o).
- 6. In dependent clauses beginning with subordinate conjunctions, the verb is transposed to the end of the clause.

NINTH LESSON.

- 1. See Third Lesson, Note 1 (a).
- 2. The ordinal numerals from 2 to 19 are derived from the cardinal numerals by adding the suffix t, and from 20 upwards ft.
- 3. Gin, one, is pronounced with more stress than ein, an, a; and, for distinction, is often printed with spaced letters; as:

ein Wort, a word; ein Wort, one word.

- 4. See THIRD LESSON, Note 4.
- 5. Time (indefinite) when, is expressed by the genitive used adverbially, as:

bes Morgens; bes Abends; bes Sonntags; eines Tages.

As to definite time when, see Seventh Lesson, Note 3.

TENTH LESSON.

1. (a) Some nouns have a double meaning in the singular, as:

das Gesicht, the face das Gesicht, the vision plu. die Gesichter, the faces " die Gesichte, the visions

bie Bant, the bench bie Bant, the (commercial) bank

plu. die Bänke, the benches ' die Banken, the banks

ber Band, the volume bas Band, the ribbon bas Band, the tie, bond plu. die Bände, the volumes 'i die Bänder, the ribbons

" die Bander, the rissons
" die Bande, the ties, bonds

(b) Some nouns have double plurals with different meanings, as:

(bas Bort, the word) { plu. die Börter, single words of Borte, connected words

2. Adjectives used as nouns retain the declension of adjectives. Thus:

beutsch, German; ber Deutsche, the German; ein Deutscher, a German; bie (eine) Deutsche, the (a) German woman; bie Deutschen, the Germans; Deutsche, Germans.

- 3. As between wiffen and tennen, both meaning to know, it may be said that miffen is used more particularly of facts, tennen of persons and things, so that the latter may be said to be synonymous with to be acquainted with.
- 4. A small number of verbs change their root-vowel in the past tense and the perfect participle, and also add the endings of the weak conjugation. These are called *mixed* verbs.

Infinitive.	Past Tense.	Perf. Partic.
brennen, to burn	brannte	gebrannt
tennen, to know	ta nnte	getannt
nennen, to name, call	nannte	genannt
rennen, to run	rannte	gerannt
fenben, to send	fandte	gefanbt
menden, to turn	wandte	gewandt
bringen, to bring	brachte	gebracht
benten, to think	bachte	gebacht
wissen, to know	wußte	gewußt

- 5. See Note 4.
- 6. (a) In verbs compounded with the unaccented inseparable prefixes be—, emp—, ent—, er—, ge—, ber—, ger—, the prefix is always written in one word with the verb.
- (b) Prepositions and adverbs, when forming the first part of a compound verb, are separable. Such prefixes are: ab, an, auf, aus, bei, ba (bar), ein (instead of in), empor, entgegen, fort, her, hin, mit, nach, nieder, ab (— über), um, vor, weg, wieder, zu, zurüd, zusammen.
- 7. The modal verbs (see FIFTH LESSON, Note 4) are frequently used with omission of the infinitive of a verb of motion (gehen, formmen, etc.).

ELEVENTH LESSON.

- 1. See TENTH LESSON, Note 6.
- 2. Idiomatically with the verb fommen, to come, the perfect participle of a verb of motion is used, instead of the present, to express the manner of coming. As:

Er kam gelaufen, he came running; ein Bogel kommt geflogen, a bird comes flying.

3. After nouns of measure, weight, number or quantity a simple noun is construed without case-declension, as:

Sechs Flaschen Mein, six bottles of wine; zwei Dupend Eier, two dozen (of) eggs.

But if the noun is accompanied by an adjective, the *genitive* or von may be used; for instance:

eine Menge reifer Apfel, a great number of ripe apples.

- 4. The passive being less used in German than in English, other idioms are frequently employed:
 - (a) most frequently man with the active verb:

the chair was placed, man stellte ben Stuhl; he begged that he might be allowed to go, er bat man möchte ihn gehen lassen.

(b) the reflexive verb, as:

the key has been found, ber Schlüssel hat sich gefunden; that can be explained, das läßt sich erklären; etc.

5. The demonstrative adj. ber, bie, bas, that, is declined like the article ber, bie, bas, the, but is pronounced with a greater stress of voice. As a pronoun it has the following enlarged forms:

SING. GEN. bessen, bessen, bessen (of him, of her, of it)
PLU. "bessen or besser (of those, of them)
DAT. benen (to those, to them)

TWELFTH LESSON.

- 1. See TENTH LESSON, Note 6 (a).
- 2. See TENTH LESSON, Note 6 (b).
- 3. See Fourth Lesson, Note 10.
- 4. The verb [affen is used with an infinitive, nearly like the modal verbs (see Fifth Lesson, Note 4), as a causative auxiliary, in the sense of to make do, or to have (cause to be) done, and in many idiomatic phrases. As:

Er ließ bas Pferd fpringen, he made the horse jump; er ließ einen Brief schreiben, he had a letter written.—"Er ließ sich von seinen Bedienten halten"—?

THIRTEENTH LESSON.

1. The definite article is often contracted with prepositions. The most usual forms are:

DATIVE SINGULAR.

Accusative Singular. Neuter.

Masc. or Neuter.

am for an dem, at the ans for an bas " auf bas beim " bei bem, by the, near the aufs " in bem, in the burchs " burch bas " für bas vom " von bem, from the fürg jum " ju bem, to the ins " in bas " um bas ums Fem.

zur " zu ber, to the

- 2. Ilm laut must not be confounded with Milaut. The former is called 'vowel modification' (a, o, u to \(\vec{a}\), \(\vec{o}\), \(\vec{u}\), \(\vec{o}\), \(\vec{u}\) that is the substitution of a different sound (see Sixth Lesson, Note 3, a). The term 'vowel alteration' is used when necessary to include both of these processes.
- 3. With the suffix *erlei* appended to the cardinal numbers, indeclinable numeral adjectives are formed (sometimes called 'variatives'); as:

einerlei, of one kind; zweierlei, of two kinds; breierlei, of three kinds, etc.; mand erlei and vielerlei, of many kinds or many kinds of; wie vielerlei? of how many kinds or how many kinds of?

- 4. See Ninth Lesson, Note 5.
- 5. The inseparable prefix ent: in compound verbs chiefly denotes privation or separation, as:

(lassen, to let)
(ziehen, to draw)
(lausen, to run)
(thronen, to sit on a throne)

entlassen, to dismiss
entziehen, to withdraw
entlausen, to run away
entstronen, to dethrone

FOURTEENTH LESSON.

1. Latin nouns in sum and sium add s in the genitive sing., and change sum to en in the plural, as:

bas Abverbium, gen. bes Abverbiums, plu. bie Abverbien.

- 2. See Sixth Lesson, Note 4 (b).
- 3. sung (related to the English verbal-noun ending -ing) is used for forming a large number of nouns from verbs, most of which are abstracts. All of these are of the feminine gender:

(ausstellen, to exhibit) bie Ausstellung, exhibition (bemerten, to observe) bie Bemertung, observation (erfinden, to invent) bie Ersindung, invention

- 4. See Sixth Lesson, Note 1, and Second Lesson, Note 1.
- 5. Contrary to English use, no article stands in German in adverbial phrases like:

in Eile, in a hurry; mit schwacher Stimme, with a feeble voice; in But, in a passion;

and in such idioms as:

ich habe Kopfweh, Zahnweh, I have a headache, a toothache; ich habe Lust, I have a mind, etc.

FIFTEENTH LESSON.

- 1. See Ninth Lesson, Note 2.
- 2. In giving a date, the dative ordinal with an (an bem contracted to am) is used, or, especially in dating a letter, the simple accusative ben; as:

er starb am zehnten Mai, or ben zehnten Mai, he died (on) the tenth of May; Boston, ben zehnten (10ten) Mai 1897, Boston, May 10th, 1897.

3. The perfect participle regularly takes the prefix ge: ("the augment") in verbs of all conjugations. But verbs of foreign origin in si'eren (old spelling also i'ren), do not take the augment ges. Thus:

(marschieren, to march), perf. partic. marschiert, marched; (bombarbieren, to bombard), perf. partic. bombarbiert, bombarded.

4. By far the greater number of adjectives are derived by means of suffixes; sig, the most usual adjective suffix (English -y) forms derivatives from nouns — adjectives — verbs — and from the following adverbs:

(heute, to-day)
(gestern, yesterday)
(jest, now, at present)
(vor, before)
(bamals, at that time)
(ehemals, formerly)
(hier, here)
(bort, there)

hentig, of to-day gefirig, of yesterday jekig, present vorig, previous bamalig, of that time ehemalig, former hiefig, of (from) here vortig, of (from) there

SIXTEENTH LESSON.

- 1. See the English-German Vocabulary at the end of the book, under the respective names of the months.
- 2. (a) The demonstratives ber(=)jenige, bie(=)jenige, bas(=) jenige (that) and ber(=)felbe, bie(=)felbe, bas(=)felbe [baf(=)felbe] (the same) decline each component:

Sing.			Prv.
derfelbe	diefelbe	dasselbe	dieselben
desfelben	b er felbe n	desselben, etc.	derselben, etc.
derjenige	biejenige	dasjenige	diejenigen
d es jenig en	b er jenig en	desjenigen, etc.	diejenigen, etc.

- (b) As to the declension of the adjectives (here: styre, gute, große) the rule is that when the attributive adjective is preceded by the definite article or an adjective pronoun of three terminations (here: ber:, bie:, baßselbe and ber:, bie:, baßsenige), it follows the weak declension, that is, it takes in the nominative sing. of all three genders, and in the accusative sing. feminine and neuter, the termination :e; and in all other cases of the sing. and plu., :en.
- 3. The regular forms of the personal pronouns (see Sixth Lesson, Note 1) are also used reflexively for the *first* and second persons, sing. and plu.:

I. Pers.

SING.

PLU.

Accus: mid = me and myself

Dat: mir = to me and to my
self

uns = us and ourselves
uns = to us and to ourselves

II. PERS.

SING.

PLU.

Acous.: bid = thee and thyself end = you and yourselves

Dat.: bir = to thee and to thyself end = you and to yourselves

For the *third* person the reflexive pronoun has its own distinct forms, viz.:

III. Pers.

SING.

PLU.

 $\begin{array}{c} \textit{Accus.:} \\ \textit{Dat.:} \end{array} \} \tilde{\mathfrak{h}} \overset{\text{d}}{\Leftrightarrow} \begin{cases} \textit{himself, herself, itself} \\ \textit{to himself, to herself, to itself} \end{cases} \overset{\text{fid}}{\Leftrightarrow} \begin{cases} \textit{themselves} \\ \textit{to themselves} \end{cases}$

as:

- ich setze mich, I seat myself; er setz sich, he seats himself; ich schmeichle mir, I flatter myself; sie schmeicheln sich, they flatter themselves.
- 4. The impersonal form is much more usual in German than in English. Some impersonal idioms are:
- es that mir leid, am sorry
- es geht mir gut, I am doing well es fehlt mir etwas, something ails me
- es gefällt mir, I like it
- es gelingt mir, I succeed
- es ist mir mohl, I feel well

(See Twenty-Sixth Lesson, Note 1.)

- 5. (See Eighth Lesson, Note 6.) There are three classes of dependent clauses
 - (a) substantive or declarative clauses, always introduced by "baß" (that).
 - (b) adjective clauses, introduced by a relative pronoun or a relative adverb.
 - (c) adverbial clauses, introduced by the subordinating conjunctions: wenn (if, when), als (when, as), ba (as, since), so bas (so that, that), weil (because), nad bem (after), etc.
- 6. See Note 3, above. The conjugation of reflexive verbs offers no peculiarities. The reflexive object has the usual place, before an infinitive or participle, but elsewhere immediately after the verb form. The perfect auxiliary of a reflexive verb is always haben.

SEVENTEENTH LESSON.

- 1. See THIRD LESSON, Note 1 (c).
- 2. The adverb her denotes motion toward the speaker; hin, motion from the speaker. As:

Wo gehen Sie hin? where are you going (to)? Wo tommen Sie her? where do you come from?

Or in composition:

Wohin gehen Sie? Woher kommen Sie? "Ich gehe borthin." "Ich komme borther."

Also in composition with prepositions (as: auf and auß), her and hin retain their original meaning, as:

"Rommen Sie herauf!" come up (here, i.e., toward the speaker). — "Gehen Sie hinauf!" go up (there, i.e., from the speaker). Likewise: "Rommen Sie herauß!" and "Gehen Sie hinauß!"

3. (a) In the **normal** order of words the verb stands next after the subject, as:

Underfen fagt in feinem Buche.

(b) In the inverted order of words the verb, instead of following, precedes the subject, as:

In feinem Buche fagt Anberfen.

(c) In a dependent clause, the verb is transposed to the end of the clause, as:

(Wir sehen), bag Andersen in seinem Buche fagt.

4. Most adjectives are used in their predicate form as adverbs, not only in the positive, but also in the comparative and superlative degrees. The following adverbs, however, form their comparative and superlative from other stems:

wohl, well besser am besten, best bald, soon eher, sooner am ehesten, soonest gern, willingly, lieber, more willinggladly ly, rather willingly 1

EIGHTEENTH LESSON.

1. (See Ninth Lesson, Note 5.) The genitive is used adverbially, expressing

nut Comme (a) Place: rechter Hand; linker Hand, on the right,

- (b) Time (indefinite): bes Morgens; bes Abends; eines Tages; abends; nachts.
- (c) Manner, regularly with descriptive adjective: ichnellen Schrittes, swiftly; ftehenben Fußes, immediately; frohen Mutes, gladly; buftern Blides, gloomily looking; etc.
- 2. (See Seventeenth Lesson, Note 3, b.) The inverted order occurs, if any other word but the subject heads the sentence.
 - 3. See Seventeenth Lesson, Note 3 (c).
 - 4. See Fifth Lesson, Note 3.
 - 5. See Thirteenth Lesson, Note 2.
- 6. With the verbs fein (to be), werben (to become), bleiben (to continue), heißen (to be called), icheinen (to seem, to appear); and with the passive of some verbs (which take in the active a second accusative as factitive or complimentary object), such as nennen (to name, to call), taufen (to baptize), etc., the predicate noun will be a nominative. As:

Diefer (nom.) Plat heißt ber (nom.) Karlsplat. (nom.) Provence wird das (nom.) Baradies von Frankreich genannt.

NINETEENTH LESSON.

- 1. The passive voice is formed by the auxiliary verb werden (murbe [marb], gemerben) in combination with the perfect participle of a transitive verb. In the compound tenses, the participle genorgen loses the augment ges, as:
 - ich bin gelobt worden, I have been praised.
- 2. German has no special forms for the English the house is building—is being built, etc. These are translated by the simple, das Haus wird (impf. murde, etc.) gebaut.—, "Berden" is therefore combined with the perf. partic. only to express the true passive—that is, the passive action.

In English the perf. partic. with be often expresses only a state or result of the action; in this case the German uses fein (not merben). Thus:

bie Thür wurde um 8 Uhr geschlossen, the door was closed at 8 o'clock (the closing took place at that hour), but die Thür war um 8 Uhr geschlossen — it was found closed (had been closed earlier).

This distinction requires careful attention.

3. Nouns of quantity, weight, or measure, except feminines in ϵe , are used in the singular after a numeral. The English 'of' is not expressed. Thus:

brei Pfunb (sing.) Thee, three pounds of tea; zehn Fuß (sing.) lang, ten feet long — but brei Tassen (plu.) Thee, three cups of tea; zwei Ellen (plu.) lang, two yards long.

4. In principal clauses, in the simple tenses of the verb (pres. and past), the prefix is separated from the verb. As:

Der Bug tommt an; ber Bug tam an.

5. Whenever the verb is removed to the end of the sentence, that is, in *dependent clauses*, the prefix is never detached from the verb. As:

Wenn ber Bug antommt; als ber Bug antam.

6. Frequently the *infinitive* is used in German, instead of the English imperative. As:

"Einsteigen!" (on starting a train) get in! all aboard! "Aussteigen!" get out! all out!

The perf. partic. is likewise used instead of the English imperative. Thus:

"Eingeftiegen!"-"Ausgeftiegen!" "Hüte abgenommen!" hats off!

TWENTIETH LESSON.

- 1. See Eighth Lesson, Note 1.
- 2. See THIRD LESSON, Note 4.
- 3. See Eighth Lesson, Note 6, and Sixteenth Lesson, Note 5.
- 4. See Eighteenth Lesson, Note 1 (c) and Twenty-fourth Lesson, Note 3 (e).
- 5. (a) Sals, half, is indeclinable when used alone before the names of countries and places, but is elsewhere declined.

Thus:

halb Europa; halb London; but bas halbe Land; eine halbe Millio'n; ein halber Thaler.

(b) Peculiar are the compounds of the ordinals with halb following them; as:

anderthalb $=1\frac{1}{2}$; britt(e)halb $=2\frac{1}{2}$; viert(e)halb $=3\frac{1}{2}$; neunt(e)halb $=8\frac{1}{2}$; meaning, "bas andere (=3weite) nur halb"; "bas britte nur halb"; "bas vierte nur halb," etc.

6. Most strong verbs which have a for their root-vowel modify a into ä in the second and third persons sing. of the present indicative, but not in the imperative:

ich falle, bu fällst, er fällt; imperative: falle!

TWENTY-FIRST LESSON.

1. das Thal, dale, valley (plu. "er) ber Thaler, thaler; dollar (plu. —)

2. The modified vowels are never doubled; hence substantives which have a double vowel in the singular are spelled with only one vowel, when modified, as:

ber Saal, hall, plu. die Säle (compare also: das haar, dimin. das härchen).

3. See SIXTH LESSON, Note 4 (a, b).

4. The reciprocal pronoun has no special form; as such are used the accusatives and datives plural of the reflexive pronouns:

uns, ourselves (= one another, each other; or to ourselves = to one another, to each other) — eug, yourselves or to yourselves (= one another; to each other) — figh, themselves or to themselves (= one another; to each other).

As:

Ihr schlagt euch (accus. reciproc.); wir helsen uns (dat. reciproc.); sie erzählen sich (dat. reciproc.).

5. When = wenn, expresses time indefinite, future or contingent (= whenever).

When = als, expresses a definite past time.

When? = wann? is always interrogative, in questions direct or indirect.

6. The close resemblance between German and English rests upon historical kinship. The Angles and the Saxons, who conquered Britain before A.D. 500 — whence the united name Anglo-Saxon, applied to the people and the language — and from the Angles, the names England (— Angle-land) and English — were German peoples. These brought with them, of course, their own German tongues, which with some other admixture, formed the Anglo-Saxon (sometimes called Old English) — the basis of the English language.

But, though of the same Germanic stock, these peoples were of a different branch from those whose language has given rise to the modern literary German. The Angles and Saxons were Low-Germans, dwellers on the low, or coast, lands, as distinguished from those who dwelt in the

high, or central, lands of the continent, whose language, known as High-German, is the basis of the modern German. The nearest kinship of English is thus with the Low-German tongues, as the modern Dutch, and the dialects of common speech in North Germany, called Platt-Deutsch — but all are included in the general term Germanic, or Teutonic.

There were thus already considerable diversities of speech between the High-German and the earliest English. These diversities have been still further increased by historical causes subsequently. Still, the kinship of English to German is of fundamental importance, the more so, as it shows itself especially in the most essential and important elements of our own language — implying cognate origin, not mere derivation.

TWENTY-SECOND LESSON.

- 1. See SEVENTEENTH LESSON, Note 4.
- 2. (a) The future act. is formed by the present of the aux. verb werben and the present infinitive of the principal verb.
- (b) The present passive is formed by means of the aux. verb merben and the perf. partic. of the principal verb. As:

(Infinit.: to build, bauen; perf. partic.: gebaut, built). Fut. act.: er wird das Haus bauen; pres. pass.: das Haus wird gebaut.

3. Principal parts of the aux. haben, to have: haben — hatte — gehabt.

- 4. Principal parts of the aux. fein, to be: fein mar gemefen.
- 5. Principal parts of the aux. merben, to be: to become: merben murbe [warb] geworben.
- 6. (See SEVENTEENTH LESSON, Note 3, c.) The compound tenses of the modal auxiliaries (bürfen, fönnen, mögen, müffen, follen, wollen) are formed like those of other verbs (viz., geburft, gefonnt, gemocht, gemußt, gefollt, gewollt), with the important exception that in the perf. and pluperf. tenses, when used along with the infinitive of another verb, the infinitive is put in place of the perf. partic., thus:

er soll ben Brief schreiben, perf. tense: er hat ben Brief schreiben sollen (infinit. instead of perf. partic. gesollt); sie will die Stadt verlassen, perf. tense: sie hat die Stadt verlassen wollen (in place of gewollt).

TWENTY-THIRD LESSON.

- 1. Of the cardinal numerals, ein is regularly inflected—ein, eine, ein when before a noun; when without a noun, einer, eine, eines; or with the article ber Eine, bie Eine, bas Eine, etc. The neuter form eins (for eines) is used abstractly in counting.— Zwei und brei have a genitive zweier, breier, and a dative zweien, breien, which may be used when the case is not otherwise indicated. Other simple numerals usually remain unaltered.
- 2. Agency especially of passive verbs is expressed by the preposition von, by; (act.: bie Föberalisten mählten ihn); pass.: er murbe von ben Föberalisten gemählt.

- 3. See ELEVENTH LESSON, Note 4.
- 4. See Seventeenth Lesson, Note 3.

TWENTY-FOURTH LESSON.

1. Certain strong verbs undergo modification or change of the root-vowel in the 2nd and 3rd persons sing. of the present indic. and in the *imperative sing*. Thus:

Pres. indic.	Imperat. act.	Imperat. pass.
(ich nehme)		
(bu nimmst)	nimm!	werbe genommen!
(er nimmt)	(nehme er!)	
(wir nehmen, etc.)	(nehmen wir!)	
	nehmet!	werbet genommen!
	(nehmen fie!)	

- 2. See Eighteenth Lesson, Note 1 (e), and also Note 3 (e) below.
 - 3. The preposition bon (from, of, by), expresses
 - (a) Place: motion from: von ber Stabt; von oben. transition from: von Worten zu Schlägen, from words to blows.

separation from: sechs Meilen von..., six miles from...; frei von Schulden, free of debts; freigesprochen von, acquitted of.

- (b) Time, from: vom Morgen bis Abend; von Jugend auf.
- (c) Source, from: von Herzen, from the heart; von felbst, voluntarily.

or Material, from, of: eine Brude von Gifen; ein herz von Stein.

- (d) Agency, by, especially of passive verbs: non bem Bolte gemählt, elected by the people.
- (e) Specification, of (and here often for a genitive): in terms of rank and title, die Königin von England; description, ein Mann von Chre; eine Frau von 60 Jahren; Auswanderer deutscher Rationalität.
- (f) Limiting object, of, concerning, with verbs like benten, halten, fagen, etc.; was benten Sie von ihm? (of him).
- 4. As a rule, the definite article is used in German more largely than in English. On the other hand, it is omitted in German where used in English:
 - (a) in a few pronominal or adjective phrases; as:

ersterer and letterer, the former, the latter; folgender, the following.

(b) in phrases expressing direction to or from the points of the compass; as:

von Norben, nach Süben, gegen Often, from the north, towards the south (east).

5. To express 'purpose,' in order to, the combination um... ju is generally used; um standing at the head of the clause and ju in its usual position with the infinitive; as:

ich thue mein Bestes, um die deutsche Sprache zu lernen, I do my best to learn the German language.

6. The subjunctive as Indirect Subjunctive (Oratio obliqua) is used in dependent sentences, expressing the statement of another as related — not quoted — and not affirmed by the writer or speaker. Ex.:

he believes that he is sick er glaubt, daß er frank sei he asked how I had slept er fragte, wie ich geschlasen hätte

TWENTY-FIFTH LESSON.

1. Ganz, whole, and half, half, are indeclinable when used alone before the names of countries and places, but are elsewhere declined. Thus:

ganz England, all England; but bas ganze England; halb London — bas halbe London; ber halbe Thaler; ein ganzer Thaler.

- 2. See SIXTEENTH LESSON, Note 4.
- 3. The preposition um, with accusative only (around, about) expresses
 - (a) Place: um ben Tifch figen; um ben Sals binben; bie Gegenb um Bofton.
 - (b) Time, or number: indefinite, about.

time of day, definite, at: um welche Zeit? um 2 Uhr, at two o'clock.

excess, by: um ein Jahr älter, a year older. succession, after: einer um den andern, one after another.

(c) Rotation, around.

alternation, einen Tag um ben anbern, every other day. exchange, Auge um Auge, an eye for an eye.

end or loss, um das Leben bringen, to deprive of life; um das Gelb kommen, to lose one's money; die Zeit ist um, time is over.

(d) Remote object, about, for: um etwas streiten, to fight for (about); um Brot bitten, to ask for; um Rat fragen, to ask advice; um Hissen, to cry for help

4. See SEVENTEENTH LESSON, Note 3 (c). — A dependent clause preceding the principal, has the value of an introductory adjunct (adverb, etc.), and causes the *inversion* of the principal verb. As:

Als wir ankamen, war es schon Tag (- Bei unsrer Anskunft [adv.] war es schon Tag).

5. A present participle used appositively, is, when descriptive, usually expanded into a relative clause. As:

We met a man carrying a fishing-rod, wir trafen einen Mann, welcher [ber] eine Angelrute trug.

6. The conjunctions als ab, als wenn, wie wenn (as if), expressing an unreal condition, are followed by the (conditional) subjunctive. As:

Er sieht aus, als wenn er trant wäre, he looks, as if he were sick.

TWENTY-SIXTH LESSON.

1. Some verbs expressing states of body or mind are used as *impersonal*, with the person as object:

Accus.

DAT.

- es hungert mich, I am hungry
- es bürstet mich, I am thirsty
- es friert mich, I am cold
- es ichwindelt mir, I am giddy
- es bangt mir, I feel afraid
- es { gefällt beliebt } mir, I like it

(See Sixteenth Lebson, Note 4.)

- 2. See Eleventh Lesson, Note 4.
- 3. Contrary to the English usage, verbs of electing, appointing, creating, etc., take the second object in the dative with an and, in the singular, the contracted article. As:

Er nahm fie gur Frau; man machte ibn gum Profeffor.

4. Corresponding generally to English of, the genitive is used with a number of adjectives and their opposites, as:

```
bewußt and unbewußt conscious — unconscious (of)
eingebent " uneingebent mindful — unmindful (of)
froh " überbrüffig glud — weary (of)
gewiß " ungewiß certain — uncertain (of)
tunbig " unfunbig acquainted (with) — ignorant (of)
würdig " unwürdig worthy — unworthy (of), etc.
```

- 5. In changing direct quotations to indirect statements, the rule is, that the mood is the (indirect) subjunctive and that the tense is usually the same in *Oratio obliqua*, as would be used in the indicative, if the words were directly quoted. But frequently the past subjunctive will be used for the present, especially when the present subjunctive would be of the same form with the present indicative. As:
 - (a) Direct quotation: Der Schneiber behauptete: "Sie haben (pres. indic.) bie Rechnung nicht bezahlt."
 - (b) Indirect statement should be: Der Schneiber behauptete, ich habe...(pres. indic. and subjunct., therefore the past subj. to be used):

Der Schneiber behauptete, ich hätte (past subjunct.) bie Rechnung nicht bezahlt (or baß ich bie Rechnung nicht bezahlt hätte).

TWENTY-SEVENTH LESSON.

- 1. Foreign words usually take the accent on the last syllable, unless they have become quite germanized.
- 2. As most adjectives are used in their predicate form as adverbs, not only in the positive, but also in the comparative and superlative degrees, the adverb in German is distinguished from the uninflected adjective only by the sense.
 - 3. Some adverbs take the sign of the genitive, \$:

abends, in the evening morgens, in the morning mittags, at midday nachts, at night anfangs, in the beginning rechts, to (on) the right lints, to (on) the left fchönftens, in the best manner spätestens, at the latest anders, otherwise

4. Instead of the usual formation of the comparative (see First Lesson, Note 5), an adverb comparison with mehr is used, when two qualities are compared in the same subject, as:

Karl ift mehr leichtsinnig als bose, more thoughtless than bad.

- 5. The adverbial accusative expresses measure or extent, duration of time in answer to the questions how far? how much? how long?
- - 7. See Twenty-fourth Lesson, Note 3 (f).

- 8. See Twenty-fourth Lesson, Note 3 (c).
- 9. See Note 6, above.
- 10. See Twenty-sixth Lesson, Note 5.

TWENTY-EIGHTH LESSON.

- 1. The participles are verb-adjectives, having the meaning of a verb, and the grammatical construction of an adjective. Both present and perfect participles follow the usual rules of adjective inflection, and may be used as simple adjectives. When so used they may be compared.
- 2. Of two objects, the direct and indirect coming together, the dative (indirect object) stands first. But if the accusative is a pronoun, it will usually precede the dative.
 - Ex.: Er hat dem Knaben (dat.) das Buch (accus.) gegeben, but er hat es (accus.) ihm (or dem Knaben, dat.) gegeben.
- 3. The preposition auf (with dative or accus.), on, upon (a surface) expresses with dative:

Place, on, upon, literally, as: auf bem Tische, auf bem Berge, auf ber See, auf bem Schiffe, auf ber Straße sein, etc. Hence with places implying elevation or importance, at: auf meinem Bimmer (at my room up stairs); auf bem Schlosse (up at the castle); and so auf ber Universität, auf bem Martte, auf ber Bost, auf bem Balle sein.

4. In certain phrases the simple infinitive is used with bleiben, to remain (stehen bleiben, to remain standing = to

stop); with the verbs of motion (fpazieren gehen; fpazieren reiten; fpazieren fahren; fclafen gehen), etc.

- 5. See Twenty-sixth Lesson, Note 3.
- 6. See TWENTY-SIXTH LESSON, Note 5. The same rules, as to both mood and tense, apply also to the (dependent or) indirect question.
- 7. An indirect question when not beginning with an interrogative pronoun or adverb (wer? mas? mann? wie? mo? warum? mofür? wozu? etc.), is introduced by the conjunction ob = whether, if.

Ex. direct: "Ift Herr N. N. zu Hause?" — indirect: (Wir fragten ben Bebienten), ob Herr N. N. zu Hause sei (or mare).

TWENTY-NINTH LESSON.

1. The English "but" = aber, allein (obsolete); fundern (see Fourth Lesson, Note 10).

Meaning: Aber and syn. allein concede, fonbern contradicts.

Position: Sonbern and allein stand always at the head of the clause; aber, in the sense of however, frequently after the introductory words.

2. The present participle is used as attributive (as: ein liebender Bruder; ber blühende Baum) or as an apposition (as: er saß weinend ba), or though more rarely, with a sort of predicative force (as: und freundlich grüßend, verließ er und, greeting us kindly, he left us).

3. Often the transposed clause ends in the participle of a compound tense, the auxiliary being omitted, when the meaning is already clear.

Ex.: Sobalb er in bas Zimmer getreten (war to be supplied), sagte er.

- 4. See Twenty-sixth Lesson, Note 5.
- 5. See Twenty-sixth Lesson, Note 5.
- 6. See Twenty-eighth Lesson, Notes 6-7.

THIRTIETH LESSON.

- 1. The verb werben ([1] auxil. for the formation of the fut. act. and the whole passive; [2] independent verb = to become) has two forms for the past, the old (strong) form warb, and the modern (weak) wurbe. Barb is more common as independent verb; wurbe, as auxiliary.
 - 2. See Fourteenth Lesson, Note 5.
- 3. See TWENTY-FIFTH LESSON, Note 4. For the same reason, expressions like I think; said he, etc., when preceded by any of the words referred to, will be inverted, those phrases being logically the principal sentence, of which the words quoted form the object.
- 4. The pure conjunctions cause neither inversion nor transposition of the verb. These are:

und, and — aber, but, however — allein, but, yet — fonbern, but — ober, or — benn, for.

5. See Twenty-sixth Lesson, Note 5.

THIRTY-FIRST LESSON.

- 1. See Eighteenth Lesson, Note 1 (c).
- 2. See Twenty-sixth Lesson, Note 5.
- 3. See Twenty-second Lesson, Note 6.
- 4. See Eleventh Lesson, Note 4 (b).
- 5. The dative (usually to, for) sometimes corresponds to the English from (of), both with verbs and adjectives. This is sometimes called the Dative Privative, but is really an indirect object, usually of disadvantage (removal, dissimilarity, etc.).
- 6. The subjunctive in its past tenses is used in both terms of a conditional sentence (the *premise* and the *conclusion*) stating an unreal condition. It is then called the CONDITIONAL SUBJUNCTIVE.

THIRTY-SECOND LESSON.

- 1. See Fourth Lesson, Note 10, and Twenty-ninth Lesson, Note 1.
- 2. Contrary to the general rule (see Sixth Lesson, Note 4, a) that "intransitives which express simple action, not motion, take the auxiliary haben," the verb bleiben (to remain, to stay), forms its compound tenses with the aux. fein; thus:
 - ich bin geblieben, I have remained, etc.

- 3. When an indirect statement is represented as a fact, confirmed or admitted by the writer, the indicative will be used, and in the usual tense.
- 4. The conditional (= dependent) clause may follow the hypothetical (= principal) clause; in that case the conjunction "so" is omitted and the normal word-order takes place. Ex.:

FIRST PLACE.

Conditional (dependent) clause.

wenn bas Wetter icon mare,

SECOND PLACE.

Hypothetical (principal) clause.

(so) { würbe ich ausgehen ginge ich aus

Hypothetical (principal) clause.

ich murbe ausgehen, ginge aus,

Conditional (dependent) clause.

wenn das Wetter schön wäre

5. Frequently the conjunction ,, wenn" at the head of the conditional (dependent) clause is omitted; in that case the *inverted* order takes place. Ex.:

FIRST PLACE.

Conditional (dependent) clause.

- (a) wenn bas Wetter icon mare,
- (b) mare bas Wetter fcon

SECOND PLACE.

Hypothetical (principal) clause.

- (so) würde ich ausgehen ginge ich aus
- fo murbe ich ausgehen ginge ich aus

GERMAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

M.

Ma'den, Aix-la-Chapelle, a town in the province of Rhenish Prussia.

ab, off, away.

ab'hilben (w.), to paint, to portray. A'bend, m. (-3, pl. -e), evening, night; bes Abends or abends, in the evening; am Abend, in the

evening; am Abend, in the

Whendglode, f. (pl. -n), eveningbell, curfew-bell.

a ber, but, however.

Mb'fahrt, f., departure.

Mb lunft, f., descent, origin.

Ublant, m. (-[e]\$, pl. -e), change of the radical vowel of verbs (e.g., finbe, fanb).

ab'legen (w.), to render (an account).

ab'schen (schnitt, geschnitten), (to cut off), to separate.

ab fegela (w.), to set sail, to put to sea.

Wh'fender, m. (-3, pl. --), sender, writer (of a letter).

Ub'ficht, f. (pl. -en), intention, design, aim.

abjointer (w.), to graduate from.

Whiteilung, f. (pl. -en), compartment.

ab'ziehen (zog, gezogen), to take off.

Mccent', m. (-[e]8, pl. -e), accent, stress, emphasis.

abbic'ren (w.), to add up, to cast up, to sum up (3 + 2, read brei plus (or unb) 2.

Mbiron'bads, plu., name of the principal mountain-range of the state of New York, traversing Clinton-, Essex-, Franklin-, and Hamilton counties.

Mb'ler, m. (-8, pl. ---), eagle.

Admiral's ship, flag-ship.

Mbreffat', m. (-en, pl. -en), receiver (of a letter).

Abserbium, n. (-8, pl. Abverbien), adverb.

Mbvola'tenstand, m. (-es), bar; in ben Abvolatenstand aufnehmen, to admit to the bar.

Miabemie', f. (pl. -en), academy; Bhillips Mabemie in Exeter, the well-known preparatory school of Exeter, N. H.

atabe mish, academic.

att, m. (-es, pl. -e), act. Al'brecht I, Duke of Austria, was Emperor of Germany, 1298– 1308.

alle, plu., all, altogether.

allein' (conjunct.), but, yet.

al'lerlei, all kinds of, of all kinds. al'lermeist, most of all; am aller=

meisten, chiefly, particularly. al'les, everything.

Allge'genwart, f., omnipresence. Al'pen, plu., Alps.

als (adv.), as, than, but; (conjunct.), as, when; = als ob or als wenn, as if; nights...als, nothing... but.

al'io, therefore.

alt, old, antique, ancient; ihre Alten, the old birds.

am = an bem.

Umago'nenfirom, m. (-[e] \vec{s}), the river Amazon (Marañon).

Ame'rita (-3), America.

Amerita'ner, m. (-3, pl.—), American can; -in, f. (pl. -nen), American woman.

amerita'nifo, American.

am'herft, name of a village in Hampshire county, state of Massachusetts.

an (adv.), on; prepos. (dat.), at, near, by, on (dates); (accus.), to, towards, against; am Tijche, at (by) the table.

Un'blid, m. (-[e]3), aspect, sight.
an'bliden (w.), to survey, to look at.
Unbain'fien (-3), Andalusia, one
of the southern provinces of
Spain.

an'ber (pl. -e, or bie -n), other, another.

an'hern (w.), to change.

Un'berjen (Sans Chriftian), a
Danish poet and story-teller,
born 1805, died at Copenhagen,
1875. In 1857 he spent several
weeks with his friend Charles
Dickens, at the latter's countryseat, Gadshill, near Rochester,
county of Kent (England).

an Deuten (w.), to indicate, to enjoin.

an'fahren (fuhr, gefahren), to drive up; fam angefahren, came driving up.

An'fang, m. (-3, pl. *e), beginning; von Anfang an, from the very beginning.

an'gefahren, see anfahren.

an'gehören (w.), to belong to.

Un'gelegenheit, f. (pl. -en), business, affair.

Un'gelhaten, m. (-3, pl. -), fishing hook, fishing tackle.

an'genchm, pleasing, agreeable. an'genommen, see annehmen.

angit, f. (pl. "e), anxiety, anguish.

an'hören (w.), to listen to.

an'fommen (fam, gefommen), to arrive.

An Tunft, f., arrival.

an'legen (w.), to found.

an'melben (w.), to announce, to usher in.

an'mutig, pleasant, graceful.

Ann Arbor, name of a town in the state of Michigan.

an'nehmen (nahm, genommen), to accept; to suppose; fid annehmen, to take care of (you = eurer).

an'reben (w.), to speak to, to accost.

ans - an bas.

an'fehen (fah, gefehen), to look at. Unt'mort, f. (pl. -en), answer; Untwort auf, an answer to; zur Untwort geben, to answer, to reply.

ant'morten (w.), to answer, to reply.

Ant'wortifreiben, n. (-8, pl. —), letter in answer, reply.

Mp'fel, m. (-\$, pl. "), apple.
Mp'felbaum, m. (-[e]\$, pl. "e),
apple-tree.

Up'felmein, m. (-[e]s), apple-wine, cider.

Upothe fer, m. (-3, pl. ---), apothecary, druggist.

April', m. (-3), April. ar'beiten (w.), to work.

Ar beitstraft, f. (pl. "e), faculty of labor.

Mrm, m. (-es, pl. -e), arm.

arm, poor; ber Arme, the poor man, poor fellow; ein Armer, a poor man; bie Armen, the poor people.

Armee', f. (pl. -en), army.

Art, f. (pl. -en), kind, sort; eine Art, some kind of, some little. ar'tig, polite, courteous.

Mrst, m. (-e3, pl. "e), physician. Winines, a Greek, famous as a public speaker, lived at Athens, in the fourth century before Christ.

Aft, m. (-es, pl. πe), branch.

1 af, see effen.

attadie'ren (w.), to attack.

aum, also, too, likewise; aum nicht, not . . . either, neither.

Mubien, f. (pl. -en), audience (with=bei). (Regarding Goethe's audience with Emperor Napoleon, compare G. H. Lewes' The Life of Goethe, vol. II, pp. 311 sq.)

auf (dat.), on, upon, at; (accus.), upon, to, towards; for (time); after, according to; auf einmal, all at oncc.

auf bliden (w.), to look up. Auf enthalt, m. (-[e]s), stay, so-

auf gehen (ging, gegangen), to rise.
auf geschrieben, see aufschreiben.
auf gewachsen, see aufwachsen.

fich ant halten (hielt, gehalten), to stay, to remain.

auf maden (w.), to open.
auf merfiam, attentive(ly), close(ly), careful(ly), watchful(ly), thoroughly.

auf'nehmen (nahm, genommen), to admit; in ben Abvofatenftand aufnehmen, to admit to the bar. auf'recht. upright.

auf'schen (schrieb, geschrieben), to write down, to record.

aufstehen (stand, gestanden), to stand up, to rise, to arise.

auf wachsen (wuchs, gewachsen), to grow up.

auf jubliden, see aufbliden.

Mu'ge, n. (-3, pl. -n), eye.

Hug'lein, n. (-3, pl. --), (pretty) little eye.

ans (dat.), out of, from.

aus breiten (w.), to spread.

auseinan derlegen (w.), to explain. auseinan derlegen (w.) = ause einan derlegen.

Aus flug, m. (-[e]s, pl. *e), excursion.

ans'gehen (ging, gegangen), to leave, to take a walk.

aus'gezeichnet, eminent, excellent. aus'rufen (rief, gerufen), to exclaim.

ans fehen (sah, gesehen), to look, to appear.

Mus'sthen, n. (-3), appearance, air.

Aus'ficht, f. (pl. -en), view. ans'fpotten (w.), to deride, to

ridicule. **Aus israme**, f., pronunciation.

ans'ipremen (iprach, gesprochen), to finish speaking.

ans fleigen (stieg, gestiegen), to step out, to alight.

Aus'stellung, f. (pl. -en), exposition, exhibition.

Aus'wanderer, m. (-3, pl. —), emigrant.

aus'menbig (adv.), by heart; ausmenbig lernen, to memorize, to commit to memory.

Aus'zeichnung, f. (pl. -en), distinction, honors.

an'fer (dat.), outside of, without, except.

au'serbem, moreover, in addition to (this).

än gere, outward, exterior, personal.

au'serhalb (genit.), without, on the outside of.

außeror bentlich, extraordinary, (-ily).

23.

Bab, n. (-es, pl. "er), bath. baben (w.), to bathe. Bahn, f. (pl. -en), railroad

Bahn, f. (pl. -en), railroad, rail.

Bahn'hof, m. (-[e]\$, pl. "e), railroad-station.

bald, soon, soon after.

Ball, m. (-es, pl. "e), ball; **Ball** spielen, to play ball.

Balla be, f. (pl. -n), ballad.

- (1) Band, m. (-e3, pl. "e), volume.
- (2) Band, n. (-es, pl. "er), ribbon.

- (3) **Sanb**, n. (-es, pl. -e), tie, bond.
- (1) **Bant**, f. (pl. "e), bank, bench.
- (2) **Sant**, f. (pl. -en), commercial bank, banking house.

Ban'ner, n. (-3, pl. --), banner.

bau'en (w.), to build. Bau'er, m. (-3, pl. -n), peasant,

farmer. **Bau'ernhaus**, n. (–es, pl. ⁿer),

farmer's house, farm-house. **Baum**, m. (-es, pl. "e), tree.

Baum sam (Mubolf), born 1840, a popular poet and writer of short stories.

fich ban'men (w.), to rear.

Bau'werf, m. (-[e]\$, pl. -e), architectural structure, monument.

beant worten (w.), to answer.

Be'der, m. (-3, pl. —), beaker, goblet, bumper.

fich beden ten (bedachte, bedacht), to deliberate.

bedeu tend, eminent.

Bedeu'tung, f., importance, significance.

fich bedie'nen (w.), to avail one's self of.

Bedien'te, m. (-n, pl. -n), attendant, footman.

Bedie'nung, f., service.

fich beei'len (w.), to hasten, to make haste.

befah'ren (befuhr, befahren), to ply on, to navigate; noch nie befahren, never before navigated (plied on).

befeh'len (befahl, befohlen), to order, to bid.

sto find one's self, to be.

sich bege'ben (begab, begeben), to betake one's self, to go.

begeginen (w.), to meet (one, dat.). begin'nen (begann, begonnen), to begin, to commence.

begrü'ßen (w.), to greet.

behaart, covered with hair; ftarf behaart, thickly covered with hair, thick-(bushy-)haired.

behaup'ten (w.), to maintain, to assert.

behü'ten (w.), to guard; Gott behüte! May the Lord guard!

bei (dat.), by, near, at, in, among, at the house of, with, on the occasion of; bei mir felbst, in my heart; bei sid, within himself, in his heart; bei sidus maders, with the shoemaker's family; sidladt bei Gravelotte, battle of Gravelotte.

bei'behalten (behielt, behalten), to keep, to retain.

bei'de, both.

Bei'fallsäußerung, f. (pl. -en), means (mark) of approval.

bei'fügen (w.), to add, to enclose. beim = bei bem; beim himmel nicht! for mercy's sake no! beim Namen, by his (her) name.

Bein, n. (-es, pl. -e), leg.

being he, nearly, well-nigh.

Bei'name[n], m. (-ns, pl. Bei= namen), surname, epithet.

befannt', well-known; befannt (mit), acquainted.

betom'men (betam, betommen), trans., to get, to receive; intrans., to agree with, to do good.

bel'aifm, Belgian, of Belgium.

belie'ben (w.), impers., to please.

Beman'nung, f., crew.

bemer fen (w.), to notice, to remark, to add (a remark).

Bemer'lung, f. (pl. -en), remark. benut'zen (w.), to use, to make use of. Bes'bachtung, f. (pl. -en), observation.

bequem', comfortable.

Bequem'lichkeiten, pl., comfort.

bered'nen (w.), to charge.

berech'tigt, just; ganz berechtigt, perfectly just.

Bered'samteit, f., eloquence.

Berg, m. (-es, pl.-e), mountain, hill. Berg'spise, f. (pl.-n), mountaintop.

berühmt', famous.

fich beschäftigen (w.), to busy one's self.

beichleu'nigen (w.), to precipitate, to hasten.

beidreiben (beschrieb, beschrieben), to describe.

Besit, m. (-es), possession.

befit zen (besaß, besessen, to hold.

befon'ber (adj.), especial, particular.

befon'ders (adv.), especially; gang befonders, more especially; befonders gern, particularly.

bespannen (w.), to put horses to; bespannt (perf. partic.) mit, drawn by.

besser, better; nichts besseres, nothing better.

best, best; das Beste, best interests; zum Besten, for the benefit.

beste'hen (bestand, bestanden), to consist of (aus).

befiellen (w.), to order, to summon; 3um Raifer beftellen, to summon to the Emperor's residence (palace, etc.).

be('tens (adv.) = am beften, in the best manner; beftens grüßenb, with the best compliments.

bestimmt, certain, fixed.

Bejuh', m. (-[e]ā, pl. -e), visit, attendance, entrance, admission.

befu'den (w.), to visit, to attend (school).

betruch ten (w.), to look at, to watch. beböl tern (w.), to populate, to colonize.

beman'ien (perf. partic.), overgrown, covered.

bemährt', trusty, tried.

Bewoh'ner, m. (-3, pl. ---), inhabitant.

bemun'bern (w.), to admire.

bezah'len (w.), to pay. bezeich'nen (w.), to point out.

Bezie hung, f. (pl. -en), regard, respect.

bie'ten (bot, geboten), to offer.

bil'ben (w.), to form.

bil'beft . . . ein, see einbilben.

Billet', n. (-3, pl. -3 or -te), ticket. bil'lig, cheap.

bin (id), I am; (idiom.), I have been.

bin ben (band, gebunden), to bind, to tie.

bis (adv.), so far as; prepos., bis an (accus.), up to, till; bis zu (dat.), up to, till; (conjunct.) = bis daß, until; so lange bis, until.

bis den, n., little, little bit.

bit'te! please! pray! bit'ten (bat, gebeten), to request.

Blatt, n. (-es, pl. "er), leaf. blau, blue. blän'lin, bluish; bluish-white. Blei. n. (-e8), lead.

blei'ben (blieb, geblieben), to stay, to remain, to tarry, to stay out (away); fteben bleiben, to stop; übrig bleiben, to be left over, to be remaining.

Blei'flift, m. (-[e] \hat{s} , pl. -e), (lead) pencil.

blind, blind.

blit'sen (w.), to glitter.

blü'ben (w.), to bloom.

Blüm'den, n. (-3, pl. --), (pretty) little flower.

Blu'me, f. (pl. -n), flower, plant. Blu'mentopf, m. (-[e]s, pl. *e), flower-pot.

Blut, n. (-e8), blood.

Blü'te, f. (pl. −n), flower, blossom.

Bo'gen, m. (-3, pl. —), (cross-) bow.

Bost, n. (-es, pl. -e), boat.

Borb, m. (-[e]s), (ship-)board.

Sourbon', name of a French island in the Indian Ocean, East of Madagascar, once called *Isle Bonaparte*, 1809–1814, and also *Réunion*.

Brafi'lien (-8), Brazil.

Bra'ten, m. (-3), roast (meat).

bran'hen (w.), to use, to make use of, to need; bie brauchen fich auch nicht zu schämen, they do not need feel ashamed.

braun, brown.

bre'men (brach, gebrochen), to break. breit, broad, wide, large.

Brei'te, f., latitude.

Bretag'ne, f., Brittany, the northwestern peninsula of France.

Brett, n. (-es, pl. -er), board; zu Brettern, into boards.

Brief, m. (-es, pl. -e), letter, epistle.

brin'gen (brachte, gebracht), to bring, to take, to offer.

Bri'te, m. (-n, pl. -n), Briton.

Brot, n. (-es, pl. -e), (loaf of) bread.

Brüde, f. (pl. -n), bridge.

Bru'ber, m. (-8, pl. "), brother.

Brü'dermen, n. (-3, pl. --), dear (beloved) brother.

Brun'nen, m. (-\$, pl. --), well, spring.

Brüf'sel, Brussels, the capital of Belgium.

Bruft feder, f. (pl. -n), breastfeather, pectoral feather.

Buch, n. (-es, pl. "er), book.

Bün'del, n. (-3, pl. —), bundle, parcel, bag.

Bun deshauptstadt, f. (pl. *e), national capital.

bunt, gay-colored.

Burg, f. (pl. -en), castle.

Bür'ger, m. (-8, pl. --), citizen.

Burg'graben, m. (-3, pl. "), castlemoat.

Burg herr, m. (-n, pl. -en), lord of the castle.

Burg'hof, m. (-[e]\$, pl. "e), castle-yard.

Burgund', Burgundy.

Buích, m. (-es, pl. "e), bush, thicket.

Butter, f., butter.

C.

Californien (-3), California.

Caravel, n. (pl. -2) or Caravel e, f. (pl. -n), the Span. name of a small ship used by the Spaniards and Portuguese in the XV and XVI centuries for long voyages. It was in command of three such caravels that Columbus crossed the Atlantic and discovered America.

Central'-Sod'idule, f., central high-school.

"c'est bien" (French) = bas ift recht, that 's so.

Champag'ne, f., Champagne, one of the eastern provinces of France.

Character, m. (-3, pl. Charactere), character.

Charal'terzeignung, f. (pl. -en), characterizing description.

Chi'na (-3), China.

Chrift, m. (-en, pl. -en), Christian.

Christmas-tree. (-[e]3, pl. *e),

Christ'find, n. (-[e]s), infant Christ.

Chrif'tus (gen. Chrifti), Christ.

Citro'ne, f. (pl. -n), lemon(-tree). Civilifation', f., civilization.

Coupé, n. (-ŝ, pl. -ŝ), "coupé," compartment.

D.

ba (adv.), there, then; (conjunct.), when, as, since.

Dahei' (emphat. ba'bei), thereby, thereat, at the same time, withal; babei'sein, to be present, to take part.

bad'te, see benten.

bafür' (emphat. ba'für), instead of it, in return.

baher' (emphat. ba'her), therefore, for that reason; with a verb of motion, along.

Dahin' (emphat. ba'hin), thither, there; bis bahin, till then, up to that time.

fich dahin'shlängeln (w.), to glide along.

ba'malig (adj.), of that time; ber bamalige Rönig, the then reigning king.

ba'mals (adv.), then, at that time.
bamit' (emphat. ba'mit), with it,
 with them, therewith; (conjunct.),
 in order that.

Damp'fer, m. (-3, pl. --), steamer, steam-boat.

Dä'nemart (-3), Denmark.

da'nish, Danish.

Dant, m. (-eg), thanks.

dan'fen (w.), to thank.

bann, then.

baran' (emphat. bar'an), thereon, thereat; baran ziehen, to pull it. baran (emphat. bar'auf), thereupon, after that, to that.

barans' (emphat. bar'aus), out of this, of it.

barin' (emphat. bar'in), therein, in it (them), with them.

Dar'fiellen (w.), to represent.

Dar'mouth College, Dartmouth
College, of Hanover, N. H.

barum' (emphat. bar'um), therefore, for this reason.

bas (demonstr.), that, they.

Daf (conjunct.), that, because. Da'tum, n. (-3, pl. Da'ten), date.

bau'ern (w.), to last, to keep, to take (time).

baton' (emphat. ba'von), thereof, from it, from them.

bein, bei'ne, bein, thy, your. Demofrat', m. (-en, pl. -en), Democrat.

demofra'tijn, Democratic. de'nen (relat.), (to) whom, (to)

which.

Den Ten (bachte, gebacht), to think.

Denn (adv.), then = I wonder;

(conjunct.), for, as, since.

ben'noch, nevertheless, yet.

Der, Die, Das (relat.), who, which, (that).

ber'en (relat.), whose, of which, of whom.

Derglei'den, the like, such like.
Der'jenige, Die'jenige, Das'jenige,
that (one), he; berjenige . . . ber,
he who.

berfel'be, diefel'be, daffel'be, the same.

beffen (relat.), whose, of whom, of which.

beutid, German.

Deutsch or das Deutsche, German (the study of).

beutich franzö'fich, German-French; ber beutich-franzöfische Krieg, the Franco-German War of 1870-71.

Dentify-Reity ringen, German-Lorraine, that part of Lorraine which after the Franco-German War, 1870-71, was annexed by the German empire.

Dentifa's national', German-"national" (and not merely "provincial" interests, etc.).

Deut'sche(er), m. (-en, pl. -en), German; Deutsche, f. (pl. beutsche[en] Frauen), German woman.

Deutsch land (-3), Germany.

Dezem'ber, m. (-8), December.

Dialett, m. (-es, pl. -e), dialect; ber schwäbische Dialett, the Suabian or Upper German dialect is characterized by the preference of fuller and harder sounds, and the predominance of the lower organs of speech, as the chest and throat.

bighten (w.), to write, to compose. Dighter, m. (-\$, pl. --), poet. bight, thick, big.

Did'ens (Charles), born 1812, the great English novelist, died at Gadshill, his country-seat near Rochester, county of Kent, on June 9, 1870. dies for diefes.

bie'ser, bie'se, bie'ses, this, this one, the latter.

bies'seit or bies'seits (genit.), on this side of.

bir (dat.), (to) thyself, (to) yourself; bu bilbeft bir ein, you imagine, you fancy.

Dif'telfinite, m. (-n, pl. -n), thistlefinch, goldfinch.

Diffrift', m. (-es, pl. -e), district.

bisibic'ren (w.), to divide. **bom, yet, after all.**

Do'nau, f., Danube (river).

bop'pelt, double, twofold.

Dorf, n. (-es, pl. "er), village.

Dorffchule, f. (pl. -n), village-school.

Dorothe'a (-s or Dorothe'ens), Dorothy.

bor'ren (w.), to dry.

bort, there.

borther (emphat. bort her), (thence) from yonder.

borthin' (emphat. bort'hin), (thither) to that place.

bort'ig (adj.), of that place, there. Drama.n. (-s. pl. Dramen), drama.

breh'te . . . herum', see herums breben.

brei, three.

brei'beinig, three-legged.

brei'ßigfte, thirtieth.

brei'sehn, thirteen; brei'sehnte, thirteenth.

brin'gen (brang, gebrungen), to enter into, to reach.

brit'te, third.

brit'tehalb, two and a half.

bn, thou, you.

buficu (w.), to exhale sweet scent (or fragrance).

Dü'ne, f. (pl. -n), dune, down, sandhill.

bun'fel, dark, black.

bünn, thin.

burth (accus.), through, by means of, owing to, by; (adv.), through; burth und burth, throughout, thoroughly.

Durd'führung, f., accomplishment, execution.

Durdýgang, m. (-[e] \hat{s} , pl. *e), passage.

durche — burch bas.

bürr, dry, arid, barren.

Œ.

ebenso, likewise; ebenso...wie, just as...as.

ent, genuine, thorough(ly).

Effermann (Johann Beter), born in Hanover in 1792. In 1823 he was called to Weimar where he lived in Goethe's house as the poet's private secretary. After Goethe's death in 1832 he became the librarian of the grand-duchess Maria Paulowna. He died at Weimar in 1854. Of world-wide fame is his work Conversations with Goethe.

· e'bel (attrib. ebler, eble, ebles), generous, noble-hearted.

Ebeltanne, f. (pl. -n), silver firtree.

Ch're, f. (pl. -n), honor.

ei! why! ay!

Ei'he, f. (pl. -n), oak.

Ei'hel, f. (pl. -n), acorn.

ein, ein'e, ein (indef. artic.), a, an; (numeral), one.

einan ber, each other, one another; unter einanber, among themselves.

fich ein bilben (w.), to imagine, to fancy.

Ein brud, m. $(-[e] \vec{s}, pl. \vec{e})$, impression.

ein'er, ein'e, ein'(e)\$ (pron.), (the) one, some one.

ein'fad, plain, simple.

ein'fallen (fiel, gefallen), to interrupt.

Ein'gehnng, f. (pl. -en), dictate, inspiration.

ein'geladen, see einladen.

ein'gepflanzt, see einpflanzen.

ein'halten (hielt, gehalten), to keep, to follow.

ein'ig; einig'e, some; some, few. ein'laben (lub, gelaben), to invite.

fich ein laffen (ließ, gelassen), to enter into, to engage one's self in.

cimmal' (indefin.), once, once upon a time; auf cinmal, all at once, suddenly; noth cinmal, once more; cin'mal (defin.), once, one time. ein'pflanzen (w.), to implant, to inculcate.

jich ein'quartieren (w.), to take up one's quarters.

eins = eines (neut.).

ein'schreiben (schrieb, geschrieben), to register.

einft, once.

ein'fleigen (ftieg, geftiegen), to enter (a railroad-car).

cin'treten (trat, getreten), to enter; bei ihm eintreten, to enter his private room.

cin'mandern (w.), to immigrate, to intrude, to invade.

ein'milligen (w.), to consent to, to acquiesce in.

Cin'mohner, m. (-3, pl. —), inhabitant.

ein'siehen (zog, gezogen), to gather, to collect; Erfundigungen einziehen, to make inquiries.

ein'aig, only.

ein'jugieben, see einziehen.

Ei'sen, n. (-8), iron.

Ei'fenbahn, f. (pl. -en), railroad.

Ei'senbahnbeam'te (ber); Ei'sensbahnbeam'ter (ein) (-n, pl. -n), railroad-employe.

Ei'senbahnwagen, m. (-3, pl. --), railroad-car.

El'faß, n. (gen: Elfaffeß), Alsace, formerly belonging to France, since 1871 a German province, on the left bank of the Upper-Rhine.

El'tern, pl., parents.

el'ternies, (parentless), orphan, orphaned.

Emigrant', m. (-en, pl. -en), emigrant.

empfan'gen (empfing, empfangen), to receive.

empfeh'len (empfahl, empfohlen), to recommend, to remember.

Empfin'dung, f. (pl. -en), feeling. empor', up, upwards.

Ende, n. (-3, pl. -n), end.

enden (w.), to end, to close. end'lich, at last, finally.

Energie', f., energy.

eneraish, energetic.

eng, narrow.

en'gelsgut, as kind as an angel. England (gen. -3), England.

Eng'länder, m. (-3, pl. —), Englishman; -in, f. (pl. -nen), English woman.

eng'lish, English, of England. enthed'en (w.), to discover.

Entbed'ung, f. (pl. -en), discovery, fich entfer'nen (w.), to withdraw. entferut', off; weit entfernt, far from.

entge'gen (dat., follows its case), against.

enige'genichiden (w.), to send to. meet one (dat.).

entineg'nen (w.), to reply, to rejoin. entinal'ten (entitielt, entitalten), to contain.

entifilip fen (w.), to slip away; fie entifilip ften mir, they slipped away from me.

entsprin'gen (entsprang, entsprungen), to spring, to rise.

Entfteh'ung, f., origin.

ent'meder . . . o'der, either . . . or.

er, he (it).

erben'ten (w.), to take as booty. erblid'en (w.), to see, to behold. Er'de, f., earth.

Ereig'nis, n. (-ffes, pl. -ffe), incident, event.

erfül'len (w.), to fill, to replenish. Er furt, a (formerly fortified) town of Thuringia, where in the autumn of the year 1808 Napoleon met in conference Emperor Alexander I, of Russia, and a large assemblage of German sovereigns.

erge ben (perf. partic.), devoted, attached; 3hr ergebener, Your obedient servant, Yours truly...

ergrei'fen (ergriff, ergriffen), to affect, to touch, to strike (heart; feelings).

erhal'ten (erhielt, erhalten), to get, to obtain; sich erhalten, to be preserved.

fich erhe'ben (erhob, erhoben), to rise, to arise.

erhöh'en (w.), to increase.

Erin'nerung, f. (pl. -en), memory, remembrance.

erflä'ren (w.), to explain, "to render."

fich erfun bigen (w.), to make inquiries.

Erlun Digung, f. (pl. -en), inquiry.
erlau ben (w.), to allow, to permit;
fich erlauben, to beg leave to.

erle'ben (w.), to experience.

Erl'fönig, m. (lit. alder-king), elfinking, king of the elves; the title of a famous ballad by Goethe. ermst'ben (w.), to murder, to kill. ernst, grave, stern.

erre'gen (w.), to stir up, to inspire. errei'gen (w.), to reach, to arrive at. errö'ten (w.), to blush.

Griat', m. (-es), reparation.

ericatifen (ericut, ericaffen), to create, to cause to exist.

eridei'nen (eridien, eridienen), to appear, to make one's appearance, to arrive.

Erichei'nung, f. (pl. -en), appearance.

erigred'en (erigraf, erigroden), trans., to startle, to terrify; intrans., to be startled, terrified; erigroden, perf. partic., terrified.

erft (adv.), not before, not until; erft . . . als, only when.

erflau'nen (w.), to be astonished, to be amazed; bas Erstaunen, surprise, amazement.

erflann lid, stupendous, wonderful.

erf'te, first.

ermäh'len (w.), to choose.

ermarmen (w.), to warm, to heat. ermei'sen (ermies, ermiesen), to prove, to demonstrate, to render, to show (a favor).

ermidern (w.), to rejoin, to reply. erzäh'ien (w.), to tell, to narrate. Erzäh'inng, f. (pl. -en), tale, story. es, it, there; "es" finb, they are, there are.

E'sel, m. (-3, pl. —), ass. essential (a5, gegessen), to eat.

Ethnograph', m. (-en, pl. -en), ethnographer.

ethnogra'phild, ethnographic(al). et'mas, somewhat, a little, slightly. end, (dat. or accus.), you.

eu'er, eu'(e)re, eu'er (possess.), your.

Eu're (poss. sing.), your.

Euro'pa (gen. -§), Europe.

Excel'sior! (LAT.), on higher! the title of a poem by Longfellow.

₽.

Fa'bel, f. (pl. -n), fable. Fah'ne, f. (pl. -n), flag, banner. fah'ren (fuhr, gefahren), to sail, to go.

fahren . . . fort, see fort'fahren. Fahr'plan, m. (-[e]s, pl. "e), timetable.

Fahrt, f. (pl. -en), voyage. Fahr zeug, n. (-[e]\$, pl. -e), vessel, craft. Fall, m. (-es, pl. "e), case; auf jeben Fall, at any rate, by all means.

fallen (fiel, gefallen), to fall (on = auf, accus.); ins Rötliche fallen, to incline to reddish.

Fami'lie, f. (pl. -n), family. fand . . . flatt, see ftatt'finden. fan'gen (fing, gefangen), to catch, to take.

Rarbe, f. (pl. -n), color. fär ben (w.), to color, to paint, to tinge. Rarbentaften, m. (-3, pl. --, or *), color-box, paint-box. faul, rotten, putrid. "Sauft," the title of Goethe's dramatic masterwork. Rebruar, m. (-3), February. fec'ten (focht, gefochten), to fight. Re'Der, f. (pl. -n), feather, pen. fei'ern (w.), to celebrate. Rei'ae, f. (pl. -n), fig(-tree). Reig'ling, m. (-8, pl. -e), coward. fein, fine, delicate, elegant. **Seind,** m. ($-e\bar{s}$, pl. -e), enemy; die Feindin, enemy. Kein'someder, m. (-8, pl. —), nice feeder, 'gourmet.' Reld'arbeit, f. (pl. -en), agricultural labor, work in the fields. Ben'fter, n. (-8, pl. --), window. fer ner, furthermore, moreover. fern'liegend, far. fer'tig, ready, done, created. Seft, n. $(-e\beta, pl. -e)$, festival, holiday. feft, firm(-ly). fiel . . . ein, see ein'fallen. fin'ben (fand, gefunden), to find; fich finden, to be found, to be; fich in etwas finden, to conform one's self (to reconcile one's self) to (in, accus.). Historiang, m. (-3), fishing. Ala'me, f. (pl. -n), plain, surface. $\Re[a']$ ine, f. (pl. -n), bottle.

flat tern (w.), to flutter, to stream. Fleisch, n. (-es), meat. flie'gen (flog, geflogen), to fly; jum Fliegen (for flying), to fly. flie gen (floß, geflossen), to flow. flo'gen, see fliegen. #lü'gel, m. (-3, pl. --), wing; thnen die Flügel, their wings. flüg'ge, fledge, fledged, able to Hlug, m. (-es, pl. "e), river. Flut, f. (pl. -en), flood, water. Röderaliff', m. (-en, pl. -en), Federalist, one of the old political party of the "Federalists." fol'gen (w.), to follow, to pursue; folgend, pres. partic., following. **Form,** f. (pl. -en), form, shape. for men (w.), to form, to shape. fort, away, along. fort fahren (fuhr, gefahren), to continue; fahren Sie ja fort! go on by all means! fort'geben (ging, gegangen), to go away, to start. fort sepen (w.), to continue. fort'treiben (trieb, getrieben), to drive (chase) away. Ara'ge, f. (pl. -n), query, question, inquiry. fra'gen (w.), to ask, to question, to inquire; der Gefragte, one asked, interrogated. Arantreid (gen. -8), France. Franzo'je, m. (-n, pl. -n), Frenchman; Frangö'fin, f. (pl. -nen), French woman.

franzö'fijá, French.

Fran, f. (pl. -en), woman, lady, wife; Mrs., "Frau."

Frün'lein, n. (-3), young lady of noble birth (= damsel), Miss. frei, free; bas Freie, the open air.

Frei'gepäd, n. (-[e]s), amount of baggage allowed to travellers.

Frei'tag, m. (-3), Friday. fremb, strange, foreign.

Freude, f. (pl. -n), enjoyment. fich freuden (w.), to rejoice (at = iber, accus.), to delight (in = iber, accus.).

Freund, m. (-es, pl. -e), friend, ally; bie Freundin (pl. -nen), lady-friend.

freund'lid, friendly, kind.

Freund'lidsfeit, f., pleasantness, pleasing demeanor.

Frie Den, m. (-3), peace, peacefulness.

Fried'rich (gen. -3), Frederick; Friedrich der Große, king of Prussia, 1740-1786, the hero of the Seven Years' War (1756-1763).

friid, fresh.

froh'lim, merry, happy(-ily).

Frncht, f. (pl. "e), fruit.

Frucht baum, m. (-3, pl. *e), fruittree. früh, soon, early, at an early hour.

Früh'herbst, m. (-es), beginning of autumn.

Früh'ling, m. (-3), spring (a season).

Frühlingsanfang, m. (-3), commencement of spring.

früh'flüden (w.), (to breakfast), to lunch.

fühlen (w.), to feel; fich fühlen, to feel.

führen (w.), to guide, to lead, to conduct, to manage, to take, to wage (war).

Jüh'rer, m. (-3, pl. ---), leader, captain.

fünf'te, fifth.

fünf tehalb, four and a half.

für (accus.), for, in exchange for, instead of; was für? (adv.), what kind of?

sich fürch ten (w.), to be afraid.

fürs = für bas.

Fürft, m. (-en, pl. -en), prince, reigning prince; ber Fürft (p. 104) refers to Goethe's friend Karl August of Saxe-Weimar; bie Fürftin, the latter's wife, Louisa.

fürff lich, princely.

Fuß, m. (−es, pl. [∞]e), foot; zu Fuß, afoot.

füt'tern (w.), to feed.

gab, see geben.

Gabs'hill, name of a mountain in the county of Kent (England), northwest of Rochester, known through a scene in Shakespeare's "Henry IV."

galoppie'ren (w.), to gallop.

Gang, m. (-e3), gait, step, course,
run.

gan; (adj.), whole, all, entire; (adv.), quite, very, exceedingly; ein Ganzes, a rounded whole; ein ganz klein wenig, a very little bit; ganz wie . . ., just as . . .

gar, at all; gar nicht, not at all.

Gardi'ne, f. (pl. -n), curtain. Gärt'chen, n. (-3, pl. --), pretty (little) garden.

Gar'ten, m. (-\varphi, pl. "), garden.
Gar'tenbaum, m. (-\varphi, pl. "\varepsilon),
garden(orchard)-tree.

Gaft, m. (-es, pl. "e), guest. gast'freundlich, hospitable.

Gaft'hof, m. (-[e]3, pl. "e), hotel, inn.

geben (gab, gegeben), to give; es giebt, there is, there are.

Gebiet', n. (-3, pl. -e), territory, tract of the country.

Gebir'ge, n. (-3, pl.—), mountains, mountain-range.

geblie'ben, see bleiben. gebo'gen, curved, bent. gebo'ren. born. gebracht, see bringen.

Geburt', f. (pl. -en), birth.

Geburts'ort, m. (-es, pl. -e), birthplace, native place.

Geburts'tag, m. (-[e] \vec{s} , pl. -e), birthday.

Sebüjá, n. (-e3), bushes, shrubbery.

Gedacht nis, n. (-ffes), memory.

Gedan'te[n], m. (Gedantens, pl. Gedanten), thought.

gebei'hen (gebieh, gebiehen), to thrive.

Gebicht', n. (-[e]8, pl. -e), poem. gedichtet, see bichten.

Gefähr'te, m. (-n, pl. -n), (companion), pl., crew.

gefal'ien (gefiel, gefallen), to please, to be pleased with, to like.

gefäl'ligft (adv.), please, if you please.

gefan'gen, see fangen.

gefärbt, see färben.

gefiel', see gefallen.

geflo'gen, see fliegen.

gefoch'ten, see fechten.

ge'gen (accus.), towards, against. Ge'gend, f. (pl. -en), neighborhood.

Ge'genftand, m. (-[e]8, pl. *e), subject, object; zum Gegenftand, for its subject.

Ge'genteil, n. (-[e]\$, pl. -e), contrary; im Gegenteil, on the contrary.

gegenüber (dat., follows its case), opposite, face to face; einander gegenüber, facing one another.

achabt, see haben.

ge'hen (ging, gegangen), to go, to walk; "es" ging, they went, they started; wie geht es Ihnen? how are you? es geht mir gut, I am well off; dem Manne geht es beffer, that man is better off; beim Gehen, when walking, for walking.

Gehölj', n. (-es), grove, wood, copse.

Gehör', n. (-3), "audience." gehor'den (w.), to obey.

gehö'ren (w.), to belong.

Geist, m. (-es, pl. -er), spirit. getämpft', see tämpfen.

getanft', see taufen.

gelähmt, see lähmen.

gelan'gen (w.), to reach, to arrive at.

gelb, yellow; ber Gelbe, the yellow (one); gelb= (for gelbgeftreift), with yellow stripes.

Geld, n. (-es, pl. -er), money. gelebt', see leben.

Gele'genheit, f. (pl. -en), chance, opportunity.

gele'gentlid, incidentally, occasionally.

Gelehr'te, m. (-n, pl. -n), scholar. aelernt', see lernen.

gelin'gen (gelang, gelungen), impers., with dat., to succeed; es ift ihm gelungen, he has succeeded (in, zu, with infin.). gemacht, see machen.

Gemah'lin, f. (pl. -nen), wife; Ihre Frau Gemahlin, your wife.

Gemäl'de, n. (-3, pl. --), picture, painting.

gemä'ßigt, subdued.

gemüt'lich, pleasant, comfortable. genic'sen (genoß, genossen), to receive, to enjoy.

Ge'nius, m. (—, pl. -ffe or Genies'), genius, man of genius.

geöff net, see öffnen.

Gepäd, n. (-[e]s), baggage, luggage; Gepäd-Annahme, f., baggage-room.

Gepäd'schein, m. (-[e]8, pl. -e), baggage-ticket (certificate).

Geprä'ge, n. (-3), stamp, character.

geprüft, see prüfen.

gera'de (adv.), just.

gering', lightly, inferior (in quality).

gern (adv.), gladly, willingly, readily; gern haben, to like; nicht gern haben, to dislike.

gern'gesehen, welcome. gesandt', see senden.

gescheh'en (geschah, geschehen), to happen.

Geschichte, f. (pl. -n), story, history.

Geschichts' moment, m. (-3, pl. -e), historical moment.

Gefcid'lichteit, f., ability. gefchrie'ben, see schreiben.

Geschwa'der, n. (-3, pl. —), squadron.

Gefomifter, pl., brothers and sisters.

Gefell'schaft, f. (pl. -en), company. gefel'sen, see siten.

gefest, see feten.

Geficht, n. (-[e]s, pl. Gefichter, faces; Gefichte, visions), face, vision.

Gefin'nung, f. (pl.-en), sentiment, conviction, opinion.

Gespräch, n. (-[e]s, pl. -e), talk, conversation.

geipro'den, see fprechen.

Geffade, n. (-3, pl. --), shore, (sea-)coast.

Gestalt', f. (pl. -en), form, figure. gesteb'en (gestand, gestanden), to confess, to acknowledge.

gef'tern, yesterday; geftern Abend, last night.

gefund', sound, healthy, strong.
Gefund'heit, f., health, state of health.

Gef'ier (Sermann), in Schiller's play the Imperial Governor of the counties of Schwyz and Uri.

gethan', see thun. getrennt', see trennen. aetrod'net, see trodnen.

Gitthsburg, name of a town in the state of Pennsylvania, where July 3, 1863, the confederate army under Gen. Lee was defeated by Gen. Meade.

geme'fen, see aux. fein.

Gemicht', n. (-[e]\$, pl. -e), weight. gemin'nen (gewann, gewonnen), to gain.

Semifien, n. (-3), conscience; mit gutem Gewissen, conscience; ously, in conscience.

gewis, certain(ly), no doubt.

gewogen, see wiegen.

gewöhn'lich, generally, usually.

gewöhn', accustomed (to = an, accus.).

gewor'den, see werden. gezo'gen, see ziehen. ging, see gehen.

ging . . . fort, see fort gehen. ging . . . hervor, see hervor gehen.

Glanz, m. (-e3), splendor. glän'zen (w.), to gleam, to glitter.

Glas, n. (-es, pl. "er), glass.
glau'beu, to believe (in = an,
accus.).

gleich (= fogleich), immediately.
gleich giltig, unimportant; ganz
gleichgiltig, all the same.

gleich mäßig, even, uniform. gleich zeitig, simultaneous(-ly).

Glieb, n. (-es, pl. -er), member, individual.

Glod'e, f. (pl. -n), bell.

Glüd, n. (-e3), (good) luck, success.

glüd'lig, happy.

Goethe (Johann Bolfgang, von), the greatest poet of Germany, born at Frankfurt-on-the-Main, Aug. 28, 1749. In 1775 he went to Weimar, where he lived till death, on March 22, 1832; his last words being: "More light!" His only son, Augustus Goethe, born 1789, died at Rome in 1830. — He is the author of the dramas Faust, Iphigenia, Egmont, Torquato Tasso, Goetz von Berlichingen, of the novels The Sorrows of Werther, Elective Affinities, and Wilhelm Meister, of the epic Hermann und Dorothea, and a great number of the finest ballads and lyric poems.

Goe'theim, of (by) Goethe.

Gold, n. (-e3), gold.

gol'den, of gold, gilt.

Gold flaub, m. (-[e]s), gold-dust.
Gott, m. (-es, pl. "er), God, the
Lord, god; ber liebe Gott, Our
Father in Heaven.

Grab, m. (-es, pl. -e), degree.

Graf, m. (-en, pl. -en), count.

Granit flaat, m. (-[e]s), "Granite

State" (= state of New Hampshire).

gra'sen (w.), to graze.

Gras'hüpfer, m. (-3, pl. ---), grasshopper.

Gravelet'te, name of a village near Metz (German Lorraine), the scene of a great battle between the German and the French armies, Aug. 18, 1870.

graziös, graceful.

Grenadier', m. (-8, pl. -e), grenadier; "bie Grenadiere," the

title of a popular ballad of Heine.

Gren'ze, f. (pl. -n), boundary, verge, line.

gren'zen (w.), to border (on = an, accus.).

Gric'henland (gen. -3), Greece. Gric'hilh or das Grichilhe, Greek (the study of); grichilh, Greek.

groß, great, large, big, tall.

Groß'flädter, m. (-s, pl. --), inhabitant of a large city.

grün, green.

Grund, m. (-3, pl. *e), ground, back-ground, reason.

Grund'lage, f. (pl. -n), fundament.

Grup'pe, f. (pl.-n), group, cluster. grü'ßen (w.), to greet; grüßenb, pres. partic. = with the best compliments.

Sunaha'ni, the Indian name of San Salvador, one of the Bahama islands.

Gut, n. (-es, pl. *er), goods, personal property, estate.

gut (adj.), good, nice; (adv.), well, nicely.

Gymna'flum, n. (-3, pl. Gymnasium," in Germany a high-school intended to give immediate preparation for the university.

Oaar, n. (-e3, pl. -e), hair. **Oa'be**, f., goods; Oab und Gut, goods and chattels.

ha'ben (hatte, gehabt), to have (for a = zu); zum Bormund haben, to have for a guardian.

Qual'e, f. (pl. -n), pick-axe.
 Qu'fen, m. (-s, pl. "), harbor.
 Qui'ti or Santo-Domin'go, in size the second of the Antilles or

Leeward islands of the West Indies; auf Saiti, in Haiti.

halb, half.

Salb'infel, f. (pl. -n), peninsula.
Sals, m. (Salfes, pl. Sälfe), neck, throat, collar.

hal'ten (hielt, gehalten), to hold; viel halten auf, to set great value upon, to make much of.

Sand, f., carriage, bearing. Sand, f. (pl. "e), hand.

Sand Jung, f. (pl.-en), action, story. Sand werlszeug, n. (-[e]]), implements, tools.

hän'gen (w.), trans., to attach, to fasten; often used for han'gen (hing, gehangen), intrans., to hang, to hang loose, to be suspended; hängen laffen, to let hang, to droop.

hart'nädig, severe, persistent. hat'te, hat'ten, had.

hau'en (hieb, gehauen), to cut up, to break open.

Sau'jen, m. (-s, pl. --), multitude, "numbers."

Haupt', n. (-es, pl. "er), head, chief. Haupt'ling, m. (-s, pl. -e), chief. Haupt' jählih, particularly, main-

Saupt fladt, f. (pl. "e), capital (city). Saus, n. (-es, pl. "er), house, home; nach Hause, home; su Hause, from home.

Gäus'den, n. (-3, pl. -), pretty (little) house.

Saus'thur, f. (pl. -en), street-door. Saut, f. (pl. -e), skin.

Quit farbe, f. (pl. -n), color of the skin.

he'ben (hob, gehoben), to lift, to help.

Gei de, m. (-n, pl. -n), heathen, pagan.

Sei'defraut, n. (-[e]s, pl. "er), heather, sweet-broom.

"Sei'denrösicin," n., 'Rose on the Heath,' the title of one of Goethe's popular ballads.

hei'len (w.), to cure.

Gri'mat, f., home, native land.

hei'matlos, homeless.

Geim'den, n. (-\$, pl. --), cricket; "Das Seimden am Serb," the title of a novel by Charles Dickens (1845).

heim'sehren (w.), to return home. Sein'rich (gen. -3), Henry.

hei'sen (hieß, geheißen), to be called, to be named; wie heißt? what is the name?

herum'flehen (ftand, geftanden), to

ftehen, to stand round about.

stand about; um ... berum=

hei'sen (w.), to heat, to make a fire. Selb. m. (-en, pl. -en), hero. Sel'Din, f. (pl. -nen), heroine. hel'fen (half, geholfen), to help, to mean, to amount to (much); fich au helfen wissen, to know how to shift for one's self. bell, bright(-ly), clear(-ly), distinct(-ly). hell'braun, lightbrown. Selm. m. (-eg, pl. -e), helmet. Selm'buich, m. (-es, pl. "e), plume of the helmet, crest. her, (hither, this way). beran'tommen (fam, gefommen), to come nearer, to approach. berauf, up (hither). beraus', out (hither). heraus'finden (fand, gefunden), to find out, to discover. beraus'tommen (fam, gefommen), to come out or forth, to emerge, to appear. Serb. m. (-eg, pl. -e), hearth. berein tommen (fam, gefommen),

berbor'bringen (brachte, gebracht), to produce, to reach. herbor geben (ging, gegangen), to come off. herbor ragend, prominent. peri, n. (-eng, pl. -en), heart. heri'lid, hearty(-ily). Ser'angin, f. (pl. -nen), duchess; Herzogin Ama'lie, the duchess dowager, mother of the then reigning Duke Karl August of Saxe-Weimar, the friend of Goethe. heu'te, to-day, nowadays. heu'tig (adj.), modern, of this day. beut autage, nowadays. Den'se (Baul), born 1830, the most artistic of the living novelists of Germany. hier, here. bieß, see beißen. hilf'reid, helpful, benevolent. to come in, to enter. charitable. herein'treten (trat, getreten), to hilft, see helfen. \emptyset im'mel, m. (- \emptyset), heaven, sky; enter. "Ber mann und Dorothe'a," "Herbeim Himmel! O heavens! O man and Dorothy," the title of dear! Goethe's greatest idyllic poem. Him'melsrichtung, f. (pl. -en), Serr. m. (-n, pl. -en), gentleman, point of the compass. master, Mr., Sir. bin, (hence, that way). herr'lid, magnificent. hinab', down. Berrichaften (plu.), ladies and binauf, up (thither). gentlemen. hinaufführen (w.), to lead up (to herum', about, around. herum'drehen (w.), to turn around. hinauf gehen (ging, gegangen), to herum'fianden, see herum'fteben. walk up (the hill).

3.

binaus, out (hence). binein'schlüpfen (w.), to slip in. binein'ibringen (forang, geforun= gen), to jump in. binein'auspringen, see hinein'springen. hin'fen (w.), to limp; hinfend, pres. partic., limping. hin'malen (w.), to depict, to portray. hin'ter (dat. or accus.), behind. hinter . . . her', after, behind. hinuber, across, over there; hin= il'ber galoppieren, to gallop over (the bridge). hinun'ter, down. fich hinmen feben (w.), to disregard (something = über, accus.). fich bin'ziehen (zog, gezogen), to protract, to extend. hingu'fügen (w.), to add. binau'seken (w.), to add. hifts'riid, historic(al). had (compar. höher, superl. höchfte), high; am höchsten, the highest.

bod interestant, highly interest-Hod foule, f. (pl. -n), highschool. hof fen (w.), to hope. hof fentlin (adv.), as I hope, let me hope. Soff nung, f. (pl. -en), hope. Øöh'e, f. (pl. -n), height. böh'er, see hoch. Oohl'weg, m. (-[e]&, pl. -e), hollow way, defile. **Sola, n.** (-e3, pl. "er), wood. Bolz hauer, m. (-8, pl. -), woodcutter. ho'ren (w.), to hear, to listen. forn, n. (-es, pl. "er), horn. hum boldt (Alexander von), 1769-1859, the greatest naturalist of the XIX century. Ound, m. (-es, pl. -e), dog. bub'fen (w.), to hop; jum Supfen, (for hopping), to hop. Oniten, m. (-3), cough. Snazin'the, f. (pl. -n), hyacinth.

ich, I.
ihm (dat.), (to) him, (to) it.
ihm (accus.), him.
ih'nen (dat.), them, to them; ihnen
bie Flügel, their wings.
3b'nen (dat.), (to) you.
ihr (pers. pron.), nominat., you;
dat., to her (to it); (possess.
pron.), her (its), their.
3hr, 3h're, 3hr, your.

3h'rigen (pl.), her folks, her people.
3im, name of the river on which Weimar is situated.
im (= in bem), in the.
im'mer, always.
in (dat. or accus.), in, into.
indem' (conjunct.), while, whilst.
3ndia'nerfage, f. (pl. -n), Indian legend.

3nbia nerflamm, m. (-[e]3, pl. *e), Indian tribe.
3n'hali, m. (-3), contents.
3n'halisangabe, f., statement of contents, argument.
in'nerhalb (genit.), within, on the inside.
in'nig, intimate(ly).
3n'fel, f. (pl. -n), island.

Intereffe, n. (-es, pl. -n), interest,

intereffant, interesting.

character.

intim', intimate, close.
ir'ren or fith ir'ren (w.), to be mistaken.
3fabel'in, Isabella of Castile,
whose marriage to Ferdinand

whose marriage to Ferdinand of Aragon (1469) laid the foundation of the power of Spain.

ift, is. Italien (gen. -8), Italy.

3.

ia, yes, indeed; (explet.), why! you know, by all means; fahren Sie ia fort! go on by all means! Raab, f. (pl. -en), chase, hunting. **Rahr.** n. (-es, pl. -e), year. Jah'reszeit, f. (pl. -en), season. Jahrhun dert, n. (-8, pl. -e), century. ie, ever. ic ber, ic be, ic bes, each, every; ein jeber, each (every) one. ichod, however. ic'mand, somebody. je'ner, je'ne, je'nes, that, that one. jen'seit or jen'seits (genit.), on (that) the other side.

ich'ia (adj.), present. iest, now, (then), at present. $\mathfrak{J}\mathfrak{sh}, n. (-e\mathfrak{s}, pl. -e), \text{chain (ridge)}$ of mountains. Johan'nes (gen. Johannis), John. Au'bel, m. (-3), loud rejoicing, exultation. ju'beln (w.), to rejoice, to exult. Audas (gen. Juda), St. Judas. Au'de, m. (-n, pl. -n), Jew. iü'di(d), Jewish. Au'aend, f., (period of) youth. jung, young. Jung'frau, f. (pl. -en), maiden. Anng'ling m. (-8, pl. -e), youth. **Ju'ni,** m. (-3), June.

Ω.

Ră'fig, m. (-\$, pl. -e), (bird-)cage. tahi, bare, bald. Rai'fer, m. (-\$, pl. —), emperor. Rai'ferin, f. (pl. -nen), empress. Ralifor'nien (gen. -\$), California.

fait, cold; faiter Braten, cold roast-meat. fam, see fommen. fam...an, see an'fommen.

lam ... beraus, see beraus' fommen.

Ramerab', m. (-en, pl. -en), com-rade.

Rampf, m. $(-e^2$, pl. $^{\mu}e$), fight. tampfen (w.), to fight.

Rana'rienvogel, m. (-3, pl. "), canary-bird.

tana rija, Canary.

Rano'nentugel, f. (pl. -n), cannon-ball.

Ranton', m. (-3, pl. -e), county. Ra'per, f. (pl. -n), caper(-bush). Rarl (gen. -3), Charles.

Rar'te, f. (pl. -n), card, billet.
Rafia'nie, f. (pl. -n), chestnut(-tree).

fau'fen (w.), to buy.

fein, fei'ne, fein, no, not a; (pl.), feine, not . . . any.

fel'tern (w.), to press.

fen'nen (fannte, gefannt), to know (accus.), to be acquainted (with).

Rent, the county of Kent which forms the southeastern part of England.

Rind, n. (-es, pl. -er), child. find (ich, childlike.

Rinn, n. (-es), chin.

Rirche, f. (pl. -n), church; in die Kirche, to church.

Rlang, m. (-es, pl. "e), sound, peal. flar, clear(ly).

Rlat'heit, f., brightness, splendor. Rlaf'ie, f. (pl. -n), class.

Ricid, n. (-es, pl. -er), clothes, dress.

fleiden (w.), to clothe, to attire; fich fleiben, to dress one's self.

Rleidung, f., articles of clothing, clothes.

Mein, small, little; ein Kein wenig. a little bit; ber Kleine, the little one, pigmy.

Ali'ma, n. (-3), climate.

flir'ren (w.), to clink, to clatter; baher'flirren, to move along clattering.

flug, intelligent, shrewd.

Ana'be, m. (-n, pl. -n), boy, lad, page, attendant.

Anap'pe, m. (-n, pl. -n), squire.

Anir, $m.(-e\vec{s}, pl.-e)$, bow, courtesy. Anoine, f.(pl.-n), bud.

Anos pe, f. (pl. -n), bud.

Rödin, f. (pl.-nen), (female) cook.
Röln, Cologne, a fortified city on
the left bank of the Rhine in
the province of Rhenish Prussia,
famous on account of the great
cathedral.

tom'men (tam, getommen), to come. Rompliment', n. (-[e]\$, pl. -e), compliment.

Rongreß', m. (-e3), (U. S.) Congress.

Rö'nig, m. (-3, pl. -e), king. Rö'nigin, f. (pl. -nen), queen.

fö'niglid, royal.

fön'nen (fonnte, gefonnt), mod. aux., can, to be able, to have power.

tonn'ten, see fonnen.

fonsequent', consistent.

Rontribution', f. (pl. -en), contribution.

Ronzert', n. (-[e]\$, pl. -e), concert. Ropf, m. (-e\$, pl. *e), head. Rorb, m. (-e\$, pl. *e), basket. Rorn'feld, n. (-[e]\$, pl. -er), corn (= rye-)field. **Ror'fila** (gen. -3), (island of) Corsica.

"Ros'mos," the title of the principal work of Alex. v. Humboldt, in 5 vols., the second of which contains a history of geography and cosmography.

Roft, f., (table-)board; Kost und Zimmer, room and board.

to ften (w.), to cost, to be (the price).
töff (im, costly, precious, excellent. **Rran** in, m. (-3, pl. -e), crane (bird).

frant, sick, invalid; Rrante, pl., sick people, invalids.

frant lich, sickly, ailing.

Rrei'de, f., chalk.

Arei deboden, m. (-8), chalk-soil. Arieg, m. (-e8, pl. -e), war.

Ariegs'alademie, f. (pl. -en), military academy. Rriegs'rat, m. (-[e]s), council of war.

Rrud'e, f. (pl. -n), crutch.

Arüp'pel, m. (-3, pl. —), cripple, invalid.

Ruh, f. (pl. "e), cow.

Runfi'griff, m. (-[e]3, pl. -e), artifice, stratagem.

funft'ooll, artistic(ally).

!up'ferfarben, copper-colored; ber Rupferfarbene, copper-colored man.

Rurs, m. (-es, pl. -e), course.

Aurs' änderung, f. (pl. -en), change of the course.

Aur'sus, m. (—, pl. Kurse), course. Iurz, short.

für; lim (adv.), lately, a short time ago.

Aut'ine, f. (pl. -n), coach, equipage.

2.

Laborato'rium, n. (—18, pl. Labora= torien), laboratory.

lä'heln (w.), to smile; das Lächeln, smile.

la'chen (w.), to laugh; das Lachen, laughing, laughter.

lag, see liegen.

La'ger, n. (-3, pl. " or —), camp. lahm, lame; ein Lahmer, a lame man (person).

läh'men (w.), to paralyse.

Land, n. (-es, pl. "er), land, country (oppos. town); über Land, into the country.

lan'ben (w.), to land, to disembark.
Land'gut, n. (-[e]ē, pl. "er), estate.
Land'haus, n. (-eē, pl. "er), farmhouse.

Land'idaft, f. (pl. -en), landscape.
Land'iee, m. (-es, pl. -en), (inland)
lake.

Land'sis, m. (-es, pl. -e), country-home.

Land'straße, f. (pl. -n), highway.

lang (adv.), long, during, far; mein ganzes Leben lang, (during, for) my whole life (long). lan'ge (adv.), a long time, a long while; so lange bis, until.

längs (genit.), along (alongside of). längs (adv.), long since.

"L'Arrabbia'ta" (ITAL.), the title of one of the most popular of Paul Heyse's stories.

las, see lefen.

las . . . por, see vor lefen.

laf'sen (ließ, gelassen), to let, to allow, to make, to have... done, to order; sich geben lassen, to order; sich führen lassen, to have one's self led; sie ließen sich von ihren Alten füttern, they had the old birds feed them; zu münschen übrig lassen, to leave to be wished for.

Latin (the study of).

Eauf, m. (-e3), course. lau'inen (w.), to listen. laut, loud.

Capen bel, m.(-3), (spike-)lavender, bot. "LAVENDULA SPICA."

Le'ben, n. (-s), life, stir, living; fein ganzes Leben, all his life long.

leben (w.), to live. leer, empty.

le'gen (w.), to lay, to put.

legte . . . vor, see vor'legen.

Seh'rer, m. (-8, pl. --), teacher. Seh'rerin, f. (pl. -nen), (lady) teacher.

Reis, m. (-es, pl. -er), body.
leist, light (of weight), easy(-ily).
leist, sorrowful; es thut mir leist,
I am sorry.

Leiden, n. (-3, pl. --), suffering, sorrow.

lei Der (interj.), alas! unfortunately! (I am sorry to say).

ler'nen (w.), to learn.

le'sen (las, gelesen), to read.

Ref'fing (Sottholb Ephraim), 1729– 1781, a German poet and critic.

let'te, last.

letitere, latter; letterer, the latter. leuchiten (w.), to shine, to glisten.

Ren'te (pl.), people.

lieb, dear, beloved; ber liebe Sott, Our Father in Heaven.

Lie'be, f., love.

lie ben (w.), to love; bie Geliebte, the beloved (one).

lie'ber, rather, better; lieber wollen, to prefer.

Rie besbrief, m. (-[e]s, pl. -e), love-letter.

Lie'besbriefchen, n. (-3, pl. --), love-letter, "billet-doux."

Lieb'lingsbichter, m. (-8, pl. --), favorite poet.

Lieb lingsfarbe, f. (pl. -n), favorite color.

Lieb'lingsstudium, n. (-3, pl. -ftudien), favorite study.

liebft, dearest; am liebsten haben, to like best.

lie'fern (w.), to furnish.

lie'gen (lag, gelegen), to lie, to be situated.

ließ . . . ein, see ein'laffen.

lie'gen, see laffen.

li'le, lilac (colored).

Li'lie, f. (pl. -n), lily.

Sincoln (Mbraham), the sixteenth president of the U. S., born February 12, 1809.

Li'nie, f. (pl. -n), (steamboat-) line.

lint, left; lints, to (on) the left. Sib'be, f. (pl. -n), lip.

Litteratur', f. (pl. -en), literature. Is ben (w.), to praise.

Rod'ton, m. (-[e]\$, pl. *e), call.
Soi're, f. (pronounce: lwar),
Loire (river).

Localitat, f. (pl. -en), locality.

Corbeer, m. (-3, pl. -en), laurel, bay(-tree).

"Rorelei"," the title of one of Heine's best-known ballads.

lö'sen (w.), to take, to procure.

los'gehen (ging, gegangen), to start quickly, to advance.

20 me, m. (-n, pl. -n), lion.

Enft, f. (pl. "e), air, atmosphere. Enft, f. (pl. "e), desire.

Infitia, merry, jolly.

Eufl'spiel, n. (-\$, pl. -e), comedy. Eugern', Lucerne.

M.

ma'den (w.), to make.

mäń tig, mighty, potent, strong, huge, immense.

Mäd'den, n. (-8, pl. —), girl. **mag**, see mögen.

Mahl, n. (-es, pl. Mahlzeiten), meal, banquet.

Mahl'seit, f. (pl. -en), meal (repast).

Mai, m. (-es), May (month).

Main, m. (-es), Main (river).

Mainz, Mainz (Mentz or Mayence), a fortified town of western Germany, at the confluence of the Main and Rhine rivers.

Majestät', f. (pl. –en), majesty. Major', m. (–8), major.

ma'len (w.), to paint, to color.

man, one, we, they, people, or by passive.

man'der, man'de, man'des, many a.

Man'del, f. (pl. -n), almond (-tree). man'gelhaft, deficient, imperfect. Mann, m. (-e8, pl. "er), man.

Man'nigfaltigleit, f., variety, diversity.

männ'lid, manly.

Manö'ver, n. (-3, pl. —), manoeuvre, dexterous movement.

Mär'den, n. (-3, pl. —), fairytale.

Mär henerjähler, m. (-3, pl. —), writer of fairy-tales.

Mari'neshule, f. (pl. -n), naval academy.

Mari, f., "mark," a German silver coin, equivalent to an English shilling.

Martt, m. (-es, pl. *e), market; auf bem Martte, in the market.

Maridal, m. (-2, pl. Maridale), marshal.

marimie'ren (w.), to march.

Rarthas Bein'garten, Martha's Vineyard, an island in the Atlantic Ocean, E. of the town of Newport, R. I.

Matro'se, m. (-n, pl. -n), sailor. Man'er, f. (pl. -n), wall.

Meer, n. (-es, pl. -e), sea, ocean. Mehl, n. (-es), flour.

mehr, more, longer, any longer. mei'lenweit, for miles, extending several miles.

Rei'lengahl, f., number of miles, mileage.

mein, mei'ne, mein, my.

Mei'nung, f. (pl. -en), thought, notion.

meift, mostly, generally, usually. **Rei'fterwerf**, n. (-3, pl. -e), masterwork.

melando'lifd, melancholy.

Meliffa, f., balm, balsamint; bot. "Melissa officinalis."

men'delsjohn (Mojes), 1729-1786, a distinguished philosopher and writer.

menia, m. (-en, pl. -en), man (oppos. to animal), human being, fellow, individual.

Men'idenraffe, f. (pl. -n), race of mankind.

Menich lichteit, f., humanity.
mer len (w.), to notice, to perceive.
mer murbig, remarkable, curious.
Mes, a (formerly French) fortress
in German Lorraine.

min (pers. and reflex.), me (my-self).

mie'ten (w.), to rent. Rilch, f., milk. mild, mild.

Militär's Alabemie', f., military academy. — Schiller was a student in the military academy of Stuttgart, 1773-1780.

militar'ift, military, soldierly.

Million', f. (pl. -en), million.

sich min dern (w.), to decrease.

"Minna von Barn helm," the title

of one of the greatest German plays.

Minu'te, f. (pl. -n), minute.

min (pers. and reflex.), (to) me (to myself).

Mischilligung, f., disapproval. mit (dat.), with (of, from).

mit'bringen (brachte, gebracht), to bring along with one's self.

Mit'glieb, n. (-e3, pl. -er), member. Mit'leib, n. (-3), pity, commiseration.

mit'nehmen (nahm, genommen), to take along.

Mit'tagsmahl, n. (-8, pl. Mittags= mahlzeiten), dinner.

Mit'te, f., center, central part. mit'teilen (w.), to communicate, to impart, to make acquainted with.

Mit'tel-Ame'rita (gen. -3), Central America.

mit'telmäßig, ordinary, mediocre. Mit'telmeer, n. (-es), Mediterranean Sea.

Mit'telftaat, m. (-[e]s, pl. -en), middle state.

mit'ten (adv., used with a prepos. following), midway; mitten burth, through the middle. mit'gunehmen, see mit'nehmen. möblie'ren (w.), to furnish (a room). mö'gen (mochte, gemocht), mod. aux., may, to be allowed, want. Rohammeda'ner, m. (-3, pl. —), Mahometan.

momentan', momentary, temporary.

Mo'nat, m. (-18, pl. -1e), month. **Mond**, m. (-18, pl. -1e), moon.

Monolog', m. (-3, pl. -e), monologue.

mora'lift, moral.

Mör'der, m. (-2, pl. —), murderer. mor'gen, to-morrow.

Rorgen, m. (-3, pl. —), morning.

Rofes, Moses; Rofes and the prophets,
— the books of Moses (— Pentateuch) and the books of the
Prophets — the Bible from a
Jewish standpoint.

Rot'to, n. (-3, pl. -3), motto, "device."

mi'de, tired.

multiplizie'ren (w.), to multiply $(3 \times 2, \text{ read} : 3 \text{ m a l } 2)$.

Mund, m. (-3), mouth.

mün'den (w.), to fall, to flow (into = in, accus.).

Mündung, f. (pl. -en), mouth.

Mün'ster, a town in the province of Westphalia (Prussia).

müssen (mußte, gemußt), mod. aux., to be obliged, to have to.

muß'te, muß'ten, see müffen.

Mut, m. (-es), cheer; guten Mutes, of (with, in) good cheer.

Mutter, f. (pl. "), mother.

Muttersprace, f. (pl.-n), mother-tongue.

Mit'ae, f. (pl. -n), cap.

Myr'te, f. (pl. -n), myrtle (-tree).

N.

R. R. (abbrev. of Lat.: nomen nescio), I don't know the name; Sert R. R., Mr. ***, Mr. ——.
nan (dat.), to, toward, after, behind, according to.

Radbar, m. (-3, pl. -n), neighbor; bie Nachbarin, f. (pl. -nen), (female) neighbor.

Rad baridait, f., neighborhood, vicinity.

nańdem' (conjunct.), after, when. nańdentliń, thoughful(ly), pensive(ly). nach gehen (ging, gegangen), to go after.

nach Täffig, negligent, careless.
nach rufen (rief, gerufen), to call
after.

näch'fte, next, nearest.

nächst famer, second heaviest, next in weight.

Racht, f. (pl. "e), night, "shades of night"; nachts, at night.

Mabel, f. (pl. -n), needle, leaf of a pine.

Mä'he, f., neighborhood, vicinity.

na'he, near. uahm, see nehmen. Rab'rung, f., food, victuals. $\mathfrak{Na'me[n]}$, m. (-3, pl. -), name; namens, named. nam'lich, namely, to wit, that is (to say). nann'te, see nennen. Mantud'et (-8), Nantucket, a North American island in the Atlantic Ocean, off the coast of Massachusetts. Ravo leon (Buonapar'te), emperor of France, 1804–1814, was born at Ajaccio, island of Corsica, Aug. 15, 1769, and died on the island of St. Helena, May 5, 1821. Marzif'ie, f. (pl. -n), narcissus. Ras'den, n. (-3, pl. -), (pretty) little nose. $\mathfrak{N}a'$ ie, f. (pl. -n), nose. näffer, see naß. naß, wet. Ration', f. (pl. -en), nation. Rationalität', f. (pl. -en), nationality. **Natur**, f., nature, character of nature; von Natur, naturally, originally. natur gemäß, natural(-ly); nicht naturgemäß, contrary to nature. natür'lid, natural(-ly), unaffected, artless(ly). ne belia, misty, foggy, hazy. ne'ben (dat. or accus.), close to, near, by the side of.

Red ar, m. (-3), Neckar (river). Ref fe, m. (-n, pl. -n), nephew.

take, to take up (the word). nei Diff, envious, jealous. nein, no. nen'nen (nannte, genannt), to name, to give (name). Reft, n. (-es, pl. -er), nest. neu, new, unfamiliar. Reu: England, New England. nen'aieria, curious. neun, nine. "Nicholas Nicleby," title of a novel by Charles Dickens (1839). ticht, not; gar nicht, not at all. nichts, nothing; nichts als, nothing but (besides). niden (w.), to nod; mit bem Ropf, . his head. nie, never; nie mehr, never any more; noth nie, never before. nie ber, down. . fich nie Derlaffen (ließ, gelaffen), to settle, to establish one's self. Rie derlaffung, f. (pl. -en), settlement, colony. nie'mals, never. nie'mand (gen. -[e]s), nobody, no Riña (pronounce Nihnja), SPAN. = " maid." nit, stands for nicht. nod, still, yet, besides, in addition. nordamerifa'nifa, North Ameri-Mor'den, m. (-3), North. nörd'lich, northern. **Rordoften**, m. (-3), northeast. Nord'see, f., North Sea, German Ocean.

neh'men (nahm, genommen), to

Rorbmei'ten, m. (-a), northwest.
Rormandie', f., Normandy, one of
the northern provinces of France.
nor'megiid, Norwegian.
Rot, f. (pl. "e), need, distress.
no'tigen (w.), to compel.
not'mendig, necessary, indispensable.

nun (adv.), now, then; (explet.),
well!
nur, only; with an imperative: just
or do! sei nur, just be! fomme
nur, do come!
Ans, f. (pl. Rüsse), nut.
Antzen, m. (-3), profit.
nütsich, useful.

D.

sh (conjunct.), if, whether; ob= | (adv. = "uber"), over, above. o'berhalb (genit.), above, over. shalein' (conjunct.), although. Obff, n. (-es), fruit. \mathfrak{D} dy'se, m. (-n, pl. -n), ox. o'ber. or. O'fen, m. (-3, pl. "), stove, oven. of fenbar, apparent(ly). öf fentlich, public(ly). off nen (w.), to open (trans.); sich öffnen, to open (intrans.). oft, often. O'heim, m. (-3), uncle. sh'ne (accus.), without; (conjunct.), ohne . . . zu sagen, without saying. Ohr, n. (-es, pl. -en), ear; mir zu Ohren fommen, to reach my ears. Ohr feige, f.(pl.-n), box on the ear.

 \mathfrak{O} [, n. (-e \mathfrak{g}), oil. Oli'be, f. (pl. -n), olive(-tree). "O'liver Twift," title of a novel by Charles Dickens (1837). Om'nibus, m. (-es, pl. -e), omnibus. Or leans (French, pronounce orla-on'), a town in France. Ort, m. (-es, pl. -e or "er), place, locality. Osceo'le, name of a chief of the Seminoles, an Indian tribe, and their leader in the war of 1835-1842. Often, m. (-8), East. Oftin Dien (gen. -8), East Indies. "oui'" (French) = ja, yes. Daean', m. (-3, pl. -e), ocean.

₽.

Paar, n. (-e8, pl. -e), couple.
paar, pair, couple; ein paar, a couple, a few.
pad'en (w.), to pack (up), to stow away.

Ba'ge (FRENCH = pa'hschë), m. (-n, pl. -n), page, young attendant (on nobles).
Balafi', m. (-eā, pl. *e), palace.
Balmet'tafiaat, m. (-eā), "Pal-

metto-State" (= state of So. Carolina).

Sapier', n. (-3, pl. -e), paper. Saradies', n. (-e3), paradise.

Paris', Paris, the capital of France.
"Parrici'da" (LAT.), "Parricide,"
the by-name of Duke John of
Suabia.

Partei', f. (pl. -en), (political) party.

Paffat' wind, m. (-[e]3), tradewind.

Pafter, m. (—8, pl. Pafto'ren), clergyman.

Patent'-Amt, n.(Amtes, pl. Amter), patent-office.

Pennsylvanian (gen. -3), Pennsylvania.

per, by.

per'len (w.), to pearl, to sparkle. Per'sn', f. (pl. -en), person.

personal.

Pfeil, m. (-es, pl. -e), arrow. Pfen'nig, m. (-s, pl. -e), penny.

Oferb, n. (-es, pl. -e), horse.

\$\fir'\text{fid}, m. (-\varepsilon, pl. -\varepsilon), peach.
 \$\fir'\text{fide}, f. (pl. -\varepsilon), peach.

Pfir finbaum, m. (-3, pl. "e), peach-tree.

Pfund, n. (-es, pl. -e), pound. Philosoph', m. (-en, pl. -en), philosopher.

"Bic'ping" (a name), Peeping, Peep, Pip.

Pin'sel, m. (-3, pl. --), brush (of a painter).

Plan, m. (-es, pl. "e), plan, design.

blan'ios, planless, purposeless.

plät'idern (w.), to splash; Plät: idern, n. (gen. -2), splashing.

Plas, m. (-es, pl. *e), place, seat, public square.

Bo'len (gen. -3), Poland.

Politit, f., politics, policy.

Portion', f. (pl. -en), order, plate. **Post**, f., post-office; auf der Post,

at the post-office.

Sois Dam, name of a Prussian town, southwest of Berlin.

präm'tig, splendid, gorgeous.

prant'holl, splendid, magnificent. prat'tijn, practical.

Präfident', m. (-en, pl. -en), president.

Pre biger, m. (-\$, pl. --), clergyman.

Streis, m. (-es, pl. -e), price, term, charge.

Preu'se, m. (-n, pl. -n), Prussian.

Preu'sen (gen. -8), Prussia. Preu'sentonig, m. (-8, pl. -e),

king of Prussia. preu'fiifa, Prussian.

Pring, m. (-en, pl. -en), prince.

Prinzel'fin, f. (pl. -nen), princess. Privat fetretär, m. (-3, pl. -e), private secretary.

Probe, f. (pl. -n), proof, test.

Brophet', m.(-en, pl.-en), prophet; bem fönnen Moses und bie Bropheten nicht helsen, him even the teachings of Moses and the Prophets cannot convince.

Presença le, m. (-n, pl. -n), native of Provence.

Presence, f., Provence, the southeastern extremity of France. brü'fen (w.), to try, to test. Punit, m. (-es, pl. -e), point, topic, item. punit lin, prompt, punctual.

0.

"Qu'en dit M. Goet?" (FRENCH)

= "Bas fagt Herr Goethe dazu?"

What does Mr. Goethe think about that?

99

Rad'fahren, n. (-8), riding on a bicycle.

Rap'pe, m. (-n, pl.-n), black horse. Raf'je, f. (pl.-n), race, type. raf'feln (w.), to rattle, to clatter. raten (riet, geraten), to advise. rat'fam, advisable.

Rauch, m. (-es), smoke. Re'chenschaft, f., account, "satisfaction."

Red'nung, f. (pl. -en), bill, account.

Recht, n. (-es, pl. -e), right; mit Recht, rightfully, justly; recht haben, to be right.

recht (adv.), right, very.

remis (adv.), (on) to the right (hand).

Rechts'anwalt, m. (-[e]3, pl. "e), lawyer, attorney-at-law.

Re'be, f. (pl. -n), speech, talk, words.

re'ben (w.), to speak, to deliver a speech.

redeie . . . zu, see zu'reben. Red'ner, m. (-8, pl. ---), orator.

Re'gen, m. (-3), rain. Re'genbogen, m. (-3, pl. ---), rainbow.

regie'ren (w.), to rule, to govern. Regie'rungsaustellung, f. (pl.-en), government-position.

reg'nen (w.), impers., to rain.
reich, rich (in = an, dat.); ber
Rei'che (gen. -n, pl. -n), rich
man; pl., rich people.

reichen (w.), to reach, to extend. reich lich, ample, abundant.

Reihe, f. (pl. -n), file, row, line, course, turn; ich fomme an die Reihe, my turn comes.

rein, clean, pure.

Rei'se, f. (pl.-n), journey, voyage. Rei'seude, m. (-n, pl.-n), traveller. rei'sen (riß, gerissen), to pull.

Repräsentantenhaus, n. (-e8), (U. S.) House of Representatives.

Republit, f. (pl. -en), republic, commonwealth.

republita nift, Republican.

Republika ner, m. (-3, pl. --), (the) Republican.

€.

Refultat, n. (-3, pl. -e), result, inference. **Thein,** m. (-es), Rhine (river). Rhein'ufer, n. (-3, pl. --), bank of the river Rhine. Tho'ne, f., Rhône (river). richten (w.), to direct (to = an, accus.). rim'tia, correct(ly). Rich'tung, f. (pl. -en), direction, course. rief . . . nach, see nach rufen. rings (adv.), around, in a circle; rings herum, round about. Rif'ter, m. (-3, pl. --), knight. Rom (gen. -3), Rome. **Roman'**, m. (-3, pl. -e), novel, romance. roman'tifd, romantic. rö'mijá, Roman. **Sto'le**, f. (pl. -n), rose. **Rofi'ne,** f. (pl. -n), raisin. Rosmarin', m. (-3), (wild) rosemary; bot, "Rosmarinus offi-CINALIS."

Not, n. (-es, pl. -e), horse; zu Rok! to horse! mount! ret, red; bas Rot, red color. rot badig, red-cheeked. rot'aeftreift, with stripes of red. Rot'feblden, n. (-8, pl. -), (European) redbreast, the "Eny-THACUS RUBECULA" of the scientists. röt'lið, reddish. Rottanne, f. (pl. -n), red pine, pitch-pine. Rüden, m. (-8, pl. --), back; hinter seinem Ruden, behind his back, without his knowledge. Ruf, m. (-e3), reputation, fame. ru'fen (rief, gerufen), to cry, to shout. **An'he**, f., quiet, peace, calmness. ru'hen (w.), to rest. ru'hia, quiet, calm, tranquil. Rui'nen, pl., ruins. rund, round, full. Ruf'land (gen. -8), Russia.

Saal, m. (-es, pl. Säle), hall.
Sach'ie, m. (-n, pl. -n), Saxon.
Sach'ien (gen. -s), Saxony.
Sach'ien: Bei'mar, the duchy
(since 1815 "grand-duchy") of
Saxe-Weimar.
Säch'fin, f. (pl. -nen), Saxon
woman, native of Saxony.

woman, native of Saxony. jäch fish, Saxon; das fächfishe Land, Saxony. Sa'ge, f. (pl. -n), legend.
ja'gen (w.), to say.
jah, see jehen.
jah... zu, see zu'jehen.
jah... zu, see zu'jehen.
Sal'bei, f., (garden-)sage; bot.
"Salvia officinalis."
jämt'lich, all, altogether.
Saud, m. (-es), sand, ground.

St. Gothard. m. (-3), Mount

Santt Lo'renzfirom, m. (-e3), St. Lawrence (river).

Sans'iouci (French: "Sans Souci" = free from cares), name of a well-known palace near the town of Potsdam, Prussia, the favorite countryseat of king Frederick II.

Sa'ranac Late, a village charmingly situated, in Franklin county, state of New York. fag, see figen.

fatt, satisfied, fed, supplied to the full.

Sat'tel, m. (-3, pl. "), saddle. Shaf, n. (-e3, pl. -e), sheep.

imaffen (imuf, geimaffen), to create, to call into existence.

Schaff ner, m. (-3, pl. —), conductor (of a railroad-train).

Shai'men, n. (-3, pl. --), small bowl, saucer.

ichall haft, cunning, roguish.

Shal'ter, m. (-3, pl. --), ticketwindow.

Shalt jahr, n. $(-[e]\hat{s}, pl. -e)$, leapyear.

sich sha'men (w.), to feel ashamed. sham'rot, blushing with shame.

Shar, f. (pl. -en), band, troop, crowd.

icar'ren (w.), to paw.

Shas, m. (-es, pl. "e), treasure. fich schätzen (w.), to value, to appraise one's self.

fhau'rig, dreadful, awful.

Shau'fpiel, n. (-8, pl. -e), drama.

ineinen (schien, geschienen), to shine, to seem, to appear.

Sche're, f. (pl.-n), shears, scissors. Scherz, m. (-es, pl. -e), jest, joke; im Scherz, for fun, jest-

ididen (w.), to send.

ingly.

Shid fal, n. (-3), fate.

Shid falstrago die, f. (pl. -n), a tragedy in which fate plays a part.

ichien, see icheinen.

Shiff, n. (-es, pl. -e), ship, boat.

(1) **Shilb**, m. (−e3, pl. −e), shield.

(2) **Shilb**, n. (-es, pl. -er), signboard.

inil dern (w.), to describe.

Shil'derung, f. (pl. -en), description.

Shlact, f. (pl. -en), battle.

iglafen (folief, gefolafen), to sleep. Shlafcoupe, n. (-3, pl. -3), berth in the sleeping-car.

Schlaf wagen, m. (-3, pl. —), sleeping-car.

ichla'gen (schlug, geschlagen), to strike.

Shlamm, m. (-es), slime, mud.

folam'mig, slimy, muddy.

idlant, slender, thin.

ichlecht, bad, evil; schlecht sprechen von, to speak evil of.

idliefen, see ichlafen.

falie'sen (falos, gefalossen), to close, to shut (transit.); sich schließen, to close, to shut (intrans.).

folimm, bad.

- Shlitt'shuh, m. (-[e]3, pl. -e), skate; das Schlittschuhlausen, skating.
- Shiof, n. (-es, pl. "er), castle, palace.
- Shloğ'berg, m. (-3, pl. -e), castlehill.
- **Shind**, m. (-es, pl. -e), gulp, draught.
- Shlüf'sel, m. (-3, pl. --), key. sich schwei'cheln (w.), to flatter one's self.
- Signet terling, m. (-2, pl. -e), butterfly.
- ichmettern (w.), to clang, to ring. Schna bel, m. (-s, pl. "), bill, beak. ichnan ben (w.), to huff and puff.
- Sonee, m. (-e8), snow.
- schnei den (schnitt, geschnitten), to cut.
- Schneider, m. (-8, pl. —), tailor. speedily, quickly.
- ímon, already.
- ídön, beautiful.
- Shorn'stein, m. (-[e]8, pl. -e), chimney.
- Shott land (gen. -8), Scotland.
- Shrant, m. (-es, pl. "e), cupboard, wardrobe, book-case.
- Schred'en, m. (-8), dismay, panic. ichrei'ben (fcrieb, geschrieben), to write.
- Shreib'tijh, m. (-e3, pl.-e), study-table.
- fdrei'en (fdrie, gefdrieen), to cry, to shout; "es" fdreit, "they" shout.
- fouf, see schaffen.

- **Sonh**, m. (-e3, pl. -e), shoe.
- Shuh'mader, m. (-3, pl. ---), shoemaker; Shuhmaders, the shoemaker's family.
- Shu'le, f. (pl. -n), school; eine höhere Schule, a higher institution of learning, school for advanced studies.
- Shi'ler, m. (-3, pl. —), pupil, student, disciple, follower.
- Shut'zenhans, n. (-es, pl. "er), hall of the City Rifle Corps.
- Shwa'den (gen. –3), Suabia. Ihwa'diidh, Suabian, southern German.
- Shwa'gerin, f. (pl. -nen), sisterin-law.
- Schwanz, m. (-es, pl. "e), tail. idwarz, black.
- Shwary'walb, m. (-[e]s), Black Forest, on the right bank of the Upper Rhine.
- Shwein, n. (-es, pl. -e), swine, hog.
- Schweiz (bie), Switzerland.
- Schwei'zervolf, n. (-e3), Swiss (Helvetic) people, people of Switzerland.
- inter, heavy (bundle), hard (labor), severe, fatal (injury).
- Shwert, n. (-es, pl. -er), sword. Shwef'ter, f. (pl. -n), sister.
- ichwim'men (schwamm, geschwoms men), to swim; das Schwimmen, swimming.
- fedf'te, sixth.
- jed'zig, sixty.
- (1) See, m. (-es, pl. -en), lake.
- (2) Set, f., sea, ocean.

fee'trant, sea-sick. See'sffizier', m. (-8, pl. -e), naval officer.

se'geln (w.), to sail.

feh'en (fah, gefehen), to see, to look. fehr, very, very much, most.

febt . . . an, see an'feben.

fei! (imperat.), be! fei nur, just
 be! (subjunct.), may be.

fei'den (adj.), silk, of silk.

(1) fein, sei'ne, sein (posses.), his, its.

(2) fein (infinit. of aux.), to be. Sei'ne, f., Seine (river).

feit (dat.), since.

Sei'te, f. (pl. -n), side, page (of a book).

felbst (indec. adj.), (him, her), itself; das versteht sich von selbst, that is self-understood; (adv.), even.

Selb'fiandigleit, f., independence. Selbfibiographie', f. (pl. -en), autobiography.

fel'ten, rare(-ly), scarce(-ly), exceptionally.

Semino'len, pl., name of an Indian tribe, a branche of the Choctaw Indians, left in 1750 their old home in Georgia, and settled down in Florida. Under their chief Osceola they waged a cruel war against the U. S., 1835-1842. After their defeat they were transported to the Indian Territory.

Senat', m. (-[e]\$, (U. S.) Senate. Senator, m. (-3, pl. Senato'ren), Senator.

fen'ben (fandte, gefandt), to send.

Sentimentalität', f., sentimentality.

fet'sen (w.), to put, to place. fent'sen (w.), to sob, to sigh.

fid (reflex.), him-(her-, it-)self; your-(them-)selves.

Sight, f., sight; in Sight formmen, to come (heave) in sight.

fit (pers.), she (it), they; her (it), them.

Sie, you.

fie'ben, seven.

fie'benjährig, seven-years'; ber fiebenjährige Rrieg, 1756-1763, the war waged by Austria, Russia, France, Saxony, Sweden and Poland against Prussia under her king Frederick II, the Great, who in the end was the conqueror of his numerous enemies.

fieg'reid, victorious.

fignalisie'ren (w.), to signal.

fil bern, silver, of silver.

Silhouet'te, f. (pl. -n), "silhouette," the representation of an object in black color.

Si'mon (gen. -3), St. Simon.

fin'gen (fang, gefungen), to sing; jum Singen, (for singing), to sing.

fin'ten (sant, gesunten), to sink, "to fall."

finn'boll, clever, ingenious.

Sitting Sull, name of a chief of the Sioux Indians, who in July, 1876, massacred a cavalry-division under the command of Gen. Geo. A. Custer. Sit, m. (-e8, pl. -e), seat, chair. fit'jen (saß, gesefsen), to sit, to be seated.

Sizilien (gen. -3), Sicily.
Sfla've. m. (-n, pl. -n), slave.

so, thus, therefore, then; so... wie, as.

iobald', as soon as.

fodann', then, afterwards.

foe'ben, just now.

So'fa, n. $(-\hat{s}, pl. -\hat{s})$, sofa, couch. fofort', at once, immediately.

joaar, even.

jo'genannt, so-called.

fogleich, at once, immediately.

Sohn, m. (-es, pl. "e), son.

So Trates, of Athens, 470–399 B.C., a sculptor by trade, was one of the most original thinkers and teachers of philosophy. Of his numerous disciples the greatest was Plato, who after the master's death further developed the latter's peculiar method of dialectical reasoning. The philosopher's wife, Xantippe, is said to have caused him a great deal of trouble.

fold, such.

fol'der, fol'de, fol'des, such (a). Solbat', m. (-en, pl. -en), soldier. foll, is to be, is to become.

fol'len (w.), mod. aux., shall, ought, to be destined to.

foll'te, foll'ten, should.

Som'mer, m. (-3, pl. --), summer.

Som'mernachtstraum, m. (-3, pl. 2), summernight's dream.

fon dern, but; nicht nur — sondern auch, not only — but also.

Son'ne, f., sun.

Son'nenschein, m. (-3), sunshine, sunlight.

fonft, else, otherwise.

Sonn'tag, m. ($-\vec{s}$, pl. $-\epsilon$), Sunday. fomic', as well as.

Spa'nien (gen. -8), Spain.

Spa'nier, m. (-3, pl. —), Spaniard. spa'nish.

(pät, spä'ter, late, later, afterwards.

Spa'ten, m. (-3, pl. --), spade.

Spazier'gang, m. (-13, pl. 1e), walk. Speer, m. (-13, pl. -1e), spear.

Sper'ling, m. (-\$, pl. -e), sparrow. Spiel, n. (-e\$, pl. -e), play, motion, working.

spie'len (w.), to play.

pis, pointed.

Spit'ze, f. (pl. -n), tip, point. split'tern (w.), to splinter.

Sporn, m. (-[e]s, pl. Sporen), spur. Spott, m. (-es), ridicule, scorn. spotten (w.), to scoff, scorn.

Spötter, m. (-3, pl. —), scoffer, derider.

sprach, see sprechen.

"Sprad': und Le'febud,"n. (-[e]3, pl. "er), "Grammar and Reader."

Spra'che, f. (pl. -n), language.

Sprach lehrer, m. (-3, pl. —), teacher of languages.

Sprach'fludium, n. (-8, pl. - ftudien), language-study.

fprang . . . hinein, see hinein'sprins gen.

ipre'den (iprad, gesprochen), to speak, to say.

ipret, stands for fprechen.

fprin'gen (iprang, geiprungen), to jump, to leap, to throw one's self.

Staat, m. (-es, pl. -en), state; die , Bereinigten Staaten, the United States.

Staats'mann, m. (-e3, pl. "er), statesman, politican.

Staats sefretär, m. (-3, pl. -e), (U. S.) Secretary of State.

Stab, m. (−e3, pl. "e), staff.

Stadt, f. (pl. "e), city.

Städt'den, n. (-8, pl. —), (small) town.

Stall, m. (-es, pl. "e), stable. Stamm, m. (-es, pl. "e), tribe. flam'men (w.), to be sprung, to be a native (of = qus).

flamp'fen (w.), to stamp, to pound. fland. see stehen.

fand . . . auf, see auf stehen.

ftarb, see sterben.

fiarl, strong, big, thick, powerful. Starle, f., strength, force.

flatt or anflatt (genit.), instead of. flatt finden (fand, gefunden), to take place.

ftatt'lich, stately, distinguished. Stant'facer (Berner), in Schiller's play, a citizen of the county of

Schwyz. fted'en (w.), transit., to put, to place; intrans., to lie hidden.

fte hen (stand, gestanden), to stand, to be written; stehen bleiben, to stop. stein, m. (-es, pl. -e), stone. stein, mighty rich.

Stel'le, f. (pl. -n), spot, place, passage (in a book).

ftel'len (w.), to put.

ftellen . . . bor, see vor ftellen.

Stelz'fuß, m. (-es, pl. "e), wooden leg.

fter ben (ftarb, geftorben), to die. Stie'fel, m. (-s, pl. — or -n), boot. ftieg . . . aus, see aus'fteigen.

Stift, m. (-es, pl. -e), stick.

Stim'me, f. (pl. -n), voice.

Stirn, f. (pl. -en), forehead.

ftö'ren (w.), to disturb.

Storm (Theobor), 1817-1888, a popular novelist, whose bestknown story is entitled Immensee.

flo'fen (stieß, gestoßen), to blow (a horn).

stra'fen (w.), to punish.

Strahl, m. (-es, pl. -en), beam, ray.

Stra'fe, f. (pl. -n), street, road, highway.

firei'den (strich, gestrichen), to stroke, to rub, to spread.

Streit, m. (-es), dispute.

ftreng, strict(ly).

Stube, f. (pl. -n), room, parlor. Stud, n. (-es, pl. -e), piece, slice, piece (drama).

finditren (w.), to study, to read thoroughly.

Stu'dium, n. (-s, pl. Studien), study.

Stuhl, m. (-es, pl. *e), chair, stool. Stun'de, f. (pl. -n), hour. flür'misch, stormy, tumultuous. flut'zen (w.), to hesitate. sich flüt'zen (w.), to lean, to rest. jubtrahie'ren(w.), to subtract (3-2, read 3 minus or weniger 2). Sü'den, m. (-8), south. Südof'ten, m. (-8), southeast. Südwef'ten, m. (-8), southwest.

T.

 $\mathbf{Za'fel}$, f. (pl. -n), table. Ta'felden, n. (-8, pl. -), tablet. Lag, m. (-eg, pl. -e), day; eines Tages (genit. of time, when), one day. "Zage und Jah'resbefte" (pl.), "Daily and Yearly Journal," the title of Goethe's diary, extending from 1794 to 1822. tag'lim, daily, every day. $\mathbf{Zan'ne}, f. (pl. -n), pine, pine-tree.$ Tanz, m. (-es, pl. "e), dance. tan'zen (w.), to dance. $\mathfrak{T}\mathfrak{a}'$ iche, f. (pl. -n), pocket. La'identud, n. (-[e]8), pl. "er), pocket-handkerchief. taub, deaf. Lau'be, f. (pl. -n), dove, pigeon. taub'flumm, deaf and dumb. tau'iden (w.), to (ex)change situations (places). Le'cumich (gen. -3), name of a chief of the Shawnee Indians, who was defeated by Gen. Harrison in the battle of Tippecance, in the state of Indiana, Nov. 6, 1811. Zeich, m. (-es, pl. -e), pond. **Teil**, m. (-es, pl. -e), part. tei'len (w.), to divide, "to part."

Zell (Wilhelm), in Schiller's play, a huntsman and citizen of the county of Uri. Zermin', m. (-3, pl. -e), term. Territo'rium, n. (-3, pl. Terri= torien), territory. ten'er, dear, expensive. **Tert**, m. (-es, pl. -e), text. Thal, n. (-eg, pl. "er), valley. Tha'ler, m. (-3, pl. --), "thaler" (a German silver coin, equivalent to 75 American cents), dollar. **That,** f. (pl. -en), deed. that, tha'ten, see thuen. Theo'ter, n. (-3, pl. —), theatre. Them'se, f., Thames (the river). (1) **Thor**, m. (-en, pl. -en), fool. (2) **Thor**, n. (-es, pl. -e), gate. Thrä'ne, f. (pl. -n), tear. thu'en or thun (that, gethan), to do, to occupy one's self with. Thür, f. (pl. -en), door. Thuringen (gen. -8), Thuringia, one of the old provinces of central Germany; Thuringer Wald, Thuringian Forest. tief, deep(ly), profound(ly). Lie'furt, name of a village beautifully situated on the river Ilm, 2 miles NE of Weimar (Germany).

Tier, n. (-es, pl. -e), animal, beast, brute. Tier leben, n. (-3), animal life. Lin'te, f., ink. Zija. m. (-e3, pl. -e), table. **Zi'tel,** m. (-3, pl. ---), title. Zod, m. (-es), death ; bei feinem Tob, at (the time of) his death. Ton, m. (-e3, pl. "e), sound, melody. **Zobj.** m. (-e3, pl. "e), pot. **Torf moor**, m., n. (-[e]\$, pl. -e), peat-bog. tra'gen (trug, getragen), to bear, to carry, to wear. trant. see trinten. trat . . . bor, see vor treten. Tran'er, f., grief, sorrow. Zrau'erspiel, n. (-\$, pl.-e), tragedy. Traum, m. (-es, pl. "e), dream. treffen (traf, getroffen), to meet with, to encounter. tren'nen (w.), to separate.

tre'ten (trat, getreten), to step (in), to enter. trieb . . . fort, see fort treiben. trin'ten (trant, getrunten), to drink. trod'en, dry. trod'nen (w.), to dry. Trombe'te, f. (pl. -n), trumpet. trot (genit.), in spite (of). Troubadours (pl.), Troubadours, or Provençal bards, early lyric poets who first appeared in the Provence, and flourished there in the XII century. trü'be, turbid. trug, see tragen. Tud, n. (gen. -es, pl. "er), cloth, kerchief. Tülp'den, n. (-8, pl. ---), little (dear, darling) tulip. Tul'be, f. (pl. -n), tulip. Zürlei' (bie), Turkey. Turm'wart, m. (-[e]s, pl. "er), warder of the (castle-)tower.

u.

iber (dat. or accus.), over, above; fig., at, with, of, in, on, after, concerning.
iberall (adv.), everywhere, throughout.
iiberfliden (w.), to survey.
iiberfracht, f., overweight.
iibergemicht, n. (-[e]s), excess of weight.
iibergefen (übergoß, übergoffen), to cover, to suffuse.
iiberhaupt, in general.

überlafsen (überließ, überlaffen), to let one have, to yield up to one.

Überlegenheit, f., superiority.

Übermacht, f., superiority.

übersetzen (w.), to translate.

Übersetzeng, f. (pl. -en), translation.

übermachsen (übermuchs, überwachsen), to overgrow, to cover with.

übrig, left (over), remaining, the rest of; zu wünschen übrig lassen,

to leave . . . to be wished for; übrig bleiben, to be left over, to be remaining.

ü'brigens (adv.), moreover.

11fr, f. (pl. -en), watch, clock,
time; wie viel Ufr? what
time?

nm (accus.), about, around; um ... zu, infinit., in order to.

11 mge'hung, f. (pl. -en), surroundings.

11m'gegend, f., environs, neighborhood.

Um laut, m. (-[e]\$, pl. -e), modification of one of the vowels a, o, u, au into ä, ö, ü, äu, e.g., hand, hände; groß, größer.

fich um'sehen (sah, gesehen), to look around.

fich um'wenden (wandte, gewandt), to turn around.

un'augenehm, unpleasant. un'bewegligh, motionless, without moving.

und, and.

unend'lid, endless, vast. un'entidieden, doubtful.

Un'fall, m. (-3, pl. "e), accident. un'fern or un'weit (genit.), not far from.

lln'gebulb, f., impatience.
un'geheuer (adv.), exceedingly.
un'gemohnt, unusual, strange.
un'gezogen, bad, mischievous,
naughty.

Un'glüd, n. (-[e]§), misfortune, calamity.

un'glüdlich, unhappy, miserable, unfortunate.

un'günftig, unfavorable, derogatory.

un'historical, not historical, lacking historical evidence.

Union', f. (pl. -en), (Northamerican) Union, U. S.

Universität',f.(pl.-en), university.
Un'punttligfeit,f., lack of punctuality.

uns (dat.), (to, for) us.

un's star, inestimable, priceless. un's stallin, improper.

un'ser, un'sere, un'ser, our.

un'ter (dat.or accus.), under, below, beneath, among; unter einander, among themselves.

Un'tergang, m. (-[e]s, pl. "e), setting, sinking.

un'tergehen (ging, gegangen), to set.

un'terhalb (genit.), below.

fich unterhal'ten (unterhielt, untershalten), to converse.

Unterhal'tung, f. (pl. -en), conversation, talk.

Un'terlippe, f. (pl. -n), underlip.

Unterneh'men, n. (-\$), enterprise.
Un'terricht, m. (-[e]\$), instruction, schooling.

unterflüt'zen (w.), to assist, to second.

Unterfiut jung, f., assistance.
un'übertreff'lich, unsurpassable.
un'zufrieden, discontented.
Ur'sprung, m. (-[e]8), origin.
Ur'teil, n. (-8, pl. -e), opinion.
u. s. w. (abbrev. for und so weiter),
and so on, etc.

V.

Ba'ter, m. (-3, pl. *), father. Ba'terland, n. (-[e]8, pl. "er), fatherland, native land. Ba'terstadt, f. (pl. "e), native (place) town. (abbrev. = Berei'nigte) Ber. Staa'ten. pl., United States. fich berab'idieden (w.), to take leave of, to bid good bye to. sich verbeu'gen (w.), to bow. berbin ben (verband, verbunden), to connect. nerblei'ben (verblieb, verblieben), to remain, to be. perbran'men (w.), to consume, to use (up). perbrei'ten (w.), to spread, to disseminate. Berbrei'tung, f., diffusion. verbrin'gen (verbrachte, verbracht), to spend (time). perbie nen (w.), to deserve. berbroffen, ill-humored, peevish. nerch ren (w.), to respect, to reverence. verei'nigen (w.), to unite ; bie Bereinigten Staaten, the United States. Berfaf'ier, m. (-3, pl. --), author. perfol'aen (w.), to follow, to pursue. vergeffen (vergaß, vergeffen), to forget, to ignore. berglei'den (verglich, verglichen),

to compare.

pergolden (w.), to gild.

Berhällnis, n. (-es, pl. -se), situation, condition, relation(s), proportion. berbei'ratet, married. perinupfen (w.), to unite. perlan'gen (w.), to request, to demand. berlaffen (verließ, verlaffen), to leave, to abandon. Berle'genheit, f., embarrassment, unpleasant situation. perletzen (w.), to injure. verlie'ren (verlor, verloren), to fich perloben (w.), to become engaged. Berlo'bung, f., betrothal. permu'ten (w.), to suppose, to suspect. perpflichten (w.), to oblige. berra'ten (verriet, verraten), to betray, to show. verfcie ben, different. periamei'gen (verfdwieg, verfdwiegen), to conceal (from one = dat.). perichmin ben (verichwand, ver-(dwunden), to disappear. fich berieh'en (verfah, verfehen), to provide one's self. perfetzen (w.), to put, to place, to transfer, to promote; to reply. to rejoin. peripotien (w.), to scoff, to deride.

Berftand', m. (-es), reason, com-

mon sense.

berfich'en (verstand, verstanden), to understand; sich verstehen, to be understood; das versteht sich von selbst, that is self-understood.

berin'den (w.), to try.

berteilen (w.), to distribute, to dispense.

bermal'ten (w.), to manage, to conduct.

berjeh'ren (w.), to consume, to dispose of.

serzei'hen (verzieh, verziehen), to pardon; es ift bem Dichter zu verzeihen, the poet might (must) be pardoned.

Bergweiflung, f., despair, despondency.

biel, biele, much, many.

vielleicht, perhaps.

viel'versprechend, promising.

pier, four.

pier'te, fourth.

pier tehalb, three and a half.

Bierwald'statter See, m. (-e2), "Lake of the Four Forest Counties" in Switzerland.

vier'zehn, fourteen; vier'zehnte, fourteenth; vierzehn Tage, two

Birgi'nien (gen. -8), Virginia. Bo'gel, m. (-8, pl. "), bird.

Boge'ien (pl.), Vosges, a mountain-range on the left bank of the Upper Rhine.

Big'lein, n. (-3, pl. —), little bird, birdie.

Bolf, n. (-es, pl. *er), people, nation.

boll, full.

böllig (adv.), wholly, completely, altogether.

boll fommen, perfect (ly).

boll fländig, complete(ly).

Boltai're, 1694-1778, a famous French historian, philosopher, critic, poet, dramatist and romancer. One of his tragedies is entitled *Mahomet*.

bom = von bem.

bon (dat.), of, from, by; von . . . aus, from.

ber (dat.), before, in front of, ago; (accus.), before, to the front of; vor bem Dorfe, outside the village.

boraus'schen (sah, geschen), to foresee, to forebode.

fid bor bereiten (w.), to make ready, to prepare.

fich nor brangen (w.), to press forward, to be obtrusive.

por'führen (w.), to produce, to present.

por geftern, the day before yesterday.

bor halten (hielt, gehalten), to hold before (one = dat.).

bo'rig, last, previous.

nor legen (w.), to put (place) before, to produce, to exhibit.

nor'lesen (las, gelesen), to read aloud.

Bor'liebe, f., predilection.

Sor'mittag, m. (-8, pl. -e), forenoon; vormittags, in the forenoon.

Bor'mund, m. (-es, pl. eer), guardian, trustee.

Bor'name[u], m. (Bornamens, pl. Bornamen), first name, Christian name.

bor'nchm, of gentle people; of people of rank.

Bor ftabt; f. (pl. "e), suburb. bor ftellen (w.), to introduce.

por teilhaft, profitable.

nor'treten (trat, getreten), to step forth, to come out.

borüber, past, by; er mußte vorüber(gehen to be understood), he must pass by. borüberziehen (zog, gezogen), to pass by.

Sor wurf, m. (-[e]s, pl. "e), objection.

bor'seigen (w.), to show, to produce.

Bor'zug, m. (-[e]s, pl. *e), merit. vorzüg'lich, excellent.

"Yous êtes un homme" (FRENCH)
= "Sie sind ein [ganzer] Mann,"
"You are a man [indeed]."

W.

wadsen (wuche, gewachsen), to grow, to increase.

Ba'gen, m. ($-\hat{s}$, pl. \longrightarrow), carriage, car, wagon.

ma'gen (w.), to dare.

mäh'len (w.), to choose, to make choice, to elect.

mahr, true.

wäh'rend (genit.), during; (conjunct.), while.

Bahr'heit, f., truth, fidelity, reality.

wahr ideinlich, probably, likely.

Salb, m. (-es, pl. "er), wood,
forest.

Bald'haum, m. (-[e]§, pl. *e), forest-tree.

mal'dia, wooded.

Ban'd'rer (= Wanberer), m. (-3, pl. —), wanderer, pilgrim, "youth."

mandte . . . um, see um'menben.

Wan'ge, f. (pl. -n), cheek. wann, when.

mar, ma'ren, was, were.

mä're (subjunct.), was, had been. warm, warm, tender, sympathetic. Bar'tefaal, m. (-[e]s, pl. Wartefäle), waiting room.

warum' (emphat. wa'rum), why, wherefore.

was, what, which; was für, what (kind of).

Wa's f, linens, linen articles. Was f, f, water.

Baj'sermüste, f., watery waste.

Ma'terloo, name of a village near Brussels (Belgium), where June 18, 1815, Napoleon was defeated by the united English and Prussian armies under Wellington and Blücher.

we'der ... noch, neither ... nor. Beg, m. (-es, pl. -e), way, manner. weg (adv.), away.
we'gen (genit.), on account of.
weh'mütig, pitiful, doleful.
Beib, n. (-e3, pl. -er), wife.

weich, soft, downy. **Weih'nachten** (or die Weihnachten,

pl.), Christmas; zu Weihnachten, at Christmas.

meil, because.

Bei'le, f., while.

28ti'mar, the capital of the grandduchy of Saxe-Weimar (Germany), for some time the home of a number of great poets as Goethe, Schiller, Herder and Wieland.

Escin, m. (-e3, pl. -e), wine, grapevine.

wei'nen (w.), to weep, to cry.Bein'land, n. (-[e]\$, pl. "er), wine-district.

Bei'se, f., manner.

wei'se, wise.

weiß, white; ber Weiße, the white (one).

weit, far; weit her, from afar, and also, weit her fein, to be from afar, to be of great value, to be distinguished.

mei'ter, further, along, away, additional.

wel'der, wel'de, wel'des (inter. and relat.), who, which, what. Belt, f. (pl. -en), world.

Bell'ausstellung, f. (pl. -en), world's (universal) exhibition. Bell'geschichte, f., world's history. Bell'überwinder, m. (-8, pl. --), conqueror of the world. me'nig, me'nige, little, a few; ein flein menig, a little bit.

menn, if, when, whenever.

wer? who? wer (relat.), he who; wer...bem..., him who... werden (wurde [ward], geworden), intrans., to become, to grow, to get; as auxil. it forms future, conditional, and passive.

wer'fen (warf, geworfen), to throw. **Werl**, n. (-es, pl. -e), work. wert, esteemed, dear.

Bert, m. (-es), worth, standard. "Ber'ther," i.e., "Die Leiben bes jungen Werther," "The Sorrows of young Werther," Goethe's first great novel (1774), which was Napoleon's companion, when in Egypt.

Exercise : a fortified town on the Rhine, in the province of Rhenish Prussia.

23e'sen, n. (-3), character, conduct.

weshalb' (interr. and relat.), why, wherefore.

Bef'te, f. (pl. -n), waist coat, vest. Bef'ten, m. (-3), West. wef'(i\u00e1, western.

Esti Spint, U. S. military academy, in Orange county, state of New York.

Better, n. (-8), weather, air. wichtig, important.

mi'der (accus.), against.

wie (interr.), how; (relat.), how, as, when; mie ift bie Citro'ne? of what color is . . .? mie viel? mie viele? how much? how many? ber wievielte? which (of the number)?

wie'der (adv.), again.

micherho'len (w.), to repeat, to reiterate.

wie derwählen (w.), to re-elect. wie gen (wog, gewogen), to weigh. wie hern (w.), to neigh.

Bie'fe, f. (pl. -n), meadow.

28il Denbrud (Ernft von), a contemporary German dramatist, born 1845.

"Bilhelm Tell," the title of Schillers most popular drama.

min'fen (w.), to beckon.

Win'ter, m. $(-\hat{s}, pl. -)$, winter. wir, we.

wirl'lin, really, in fact.

Birl'lighteit, f., reality.

Bir tung, f. (pl. -en), effect.

Wirt, m. (-es, pl. -e), landlord, owner.

Wirts haus, n. (-es, pl. "er), tavern, inn.

wissen (wußte, gewußt), to know. wo (interr. and relat.), where.

230' the, f. (pl. −n), week.

wofür (emphat. wo'für), wherefore, for what.

woher' (emphat. wo'her), whence, from what place.

wohin' (emphat. wo'hin), (whither?) what way? to what place?

woh! (adv.), well, certainly, sure enough; (explet.), I guess, perhaps.

wohl'geordnet, well-arranged.

wehl'gerundet, well-formed, (shapely) and round.

wohl'flingend, melodious.

wohl'richend, sweet-scented, fragrant.

wohl'thuen (that, gethan), to benefit, to do good.

woh'nen (w.), to live.

Bel'te, f. (pl. -en), cloud.

wellen (moulte, gewoult), mod. aux., to want, to desire, to be about to, to be willing.

2801'30gen (Ravoli'ne von), 1763-1847, née von Lengefeld, a German poetess, sister of Charlotte Schiller, the wife of the poet.

womit' (emphat. wo'mit), wherewith, with what, by what.

worauf' (emphat. wo'rauf), whereupon, on which.

morin' (emphat. wo'rin), in what, by what.

Bort, n. (-e3, pl. -e [connected words], and "er [single, disconnected words]).

worü'ber (emphat. wo'rüber), about what.

wun bericon, charming.

Buniá, m. (-es, pl. "e), wish, desire.

wün's (deu (w.), to wish, to desire; yu wünschen übrig lassen, to leave ... to be wished for.

Bür be, f., dignity.

wür'de, would.

mür'dig, worthy.

æ.

Et'nophon, next to Plato the greatest of the disciples of Socrates, lived at Athens, 430–354 B.C. He is the author of a great number of historical and philosophical works, of which

the best-known is the Anabasis, a history of the expedition of the Younger Cyrus, and of the retreat of the 10,000 Greeks who formed part of his army.

2).

Pale: College, the great university of New Haven (Conn.).

3.

gahlen (w.), to pay.

Sahn, m. (-es, pl. "e), tooth.

zart, delicate, soft.

Saun, m. (-es, pl. "e), hedge.

Saun Tönia. m. (-s, pl. -e), wr

Baun fönig, m. (-28, pl. -2), hedge.
Baun fönig, m. (-2, pl. -2), wren;
(lit., king of the hedge), hedge-sparrow.

3. 8. (abbrev. = zum Beispiel), as for example, for instance, viz. 3chn'te, tenth.

gei'gen (w.), to show, to manifest; fich zeigen, to appear, to turn out. Reit, f. (pl. -en), time.

Beit'raum, m. (-[e]g, pl. "e), time, period, term.

Berfiren'ung, f. (pl. -en), amusement.

Beug'nis, n. (-es, pl. -fe), testimony, evidence.

jie'hen (jog, gezogen), (transit.), to pull, to take; (intrans.), to move along, "to pass," to change residence. jiem'lid, pretty considerable, rather.

zier'lich, neat, elegant.

Bigeu'nerbube, m. (-n, pl. -n), gipsy-boy; "Der Bigeunerbube im Norben," the title of a ballad by Emanuel Geibel.

Bim'mer, n. (-3, pl. —), room, presence chamber; Kost und Zimmer, room and board.

zir'pen (w.), to chirp.

zog, zo'gen, see ziehen. zogen . . . ab, see ab'ziehen.

jö'gern (w.), to hesitate.

jor'nig, angry.

(1) gu (dat.), at, in, on, in addition to; (with infinitive), in order to.

(2) zu (adv.), (with verb), to; (with adj.), too.

Bu'hereitung, f., preparation, cooking.

zu'bringen (brachte, gebracht), to spend (time).

auerff' (adv.), for the first time, first of all. zu'fällia (adv.), by chance, as chance would have it. anfrie Den. satisfied. au'fügen (w.), to do, to cause. Bug, m. (-es, pl. "e), train, railroad-train, line, procession. Rug'brude, f. (pl. -n), drawbridge. au'gefoloffen, see au'schließen. augleid, at the same time, simultaneously. au boren (w.), to listen to one. zu'fehren (w.), to turn towards. aum = au bem, to (for) the; aum Gegenstand, for its subject: "Aum," on sign-boards of inns is idiomatic and remains untranslated: der Gafthof "zum goldenen Lion-Inn." aur = ju der; jur Antwort, as (an) answer; zur Antwort geben, to answer. au'reden (w.), to speak to, to encourage, to try to console. Bü'rich, Zurich, a town in Switzerland. anrüd, back. aurud bleiben (blieb, geblieben), to

be left (over).

jurud geblieben, see jurud bleiben. surud lehren (w.), to return. aurud tommen (fam, gefommen), to come back, to return. surud'legen (w.), to make (number of miles). zurüd'treten (trat, getreten), to step back. aufam'men, together, all together. aufam'menhalten (hielt, gehalten), to hold (keep) together. aufam'mentreffen (traf, getroffen), to meet. Bu'ihlag, m. (-[e]s), addition, additional payment. au'ichließen (schloß, geschloffen), to lock. au'sehen (sah, gesehen), to look upon, to gaze at, to watch. zu'verläffig, reliable, trustworthy. zu'zubringen, see zu'bringen. amar, indeed, it is true; unb amar, and that, and more particularly. amei. two. Ameia, m. (-es, pl. -e), twig. amei'mal, twice. awei'te, second. zwin'gen (zwang, gezwungen), to compel, to force. ami'imen (dat. or accus.), between, betwixt, amongst. amölf, twelve.

		·	
			I
	•		

ENGLISH-GERMAN VOCABULARY.

A.

able, fähig; to be able, fönnen (fonnte, gefonnt), mod. aux.; im ftanbe fein (mar, gewesen). aboard! "einsteigen!" (infinit.). about (prepos.), place: um(accus.); time: um (accus.), adv., ungefähr. above, über (dat., accus.). academy, bie Afademie' (pl. -en); die französische Atademie ("Academie française"), founded 1635, an association for the promotion of literature, consists of forty members ("academiciens"). accompany (to), begleiten (w.). account, die Rechnung; on account of, wegen (genit.).

a, an, ein, eine, ein.

acorn, die Eder (pl. -n).
admit (to), auf nehmen (nahm, genommen); to admit to the bar, in den Advokatenstand aufnehmen.

after (prepos.), nach, dat.; (conjunct.), nachbem.

afternoon, ber Nachmittag (pl. -e); in the afternoon, am Nachmittag, nachmittags.

again, wieber, noch, noch einmal; again another, wieber (noch) eine anbere.

age, das Alter, die Zeit, das Zeitalter; year of age, das Lebensjahr (pl. -e).

air, die Luft (pl. "e).

Aix-la-Chapelle, see Aachen.

alight (to), aus'steigen (stieg, gestiegen).

all (sing.), all, ganz; (pl.), alle; all the money, das ganze Gelb; all my money, mein ganzes Gelb, all mein Gelb.

allow (to), ersauben (w.), gestatten (w.).

almond, die Manbel (pl. -n).

aloud, laut; to read aloud, vor'= lesen (las, gelesen).

Alps, die Alpen (pl.).

already, icon, bereits.

Alsace, der Elsaß (gen. -es).
also, auch, ebenfalls; (not only,

nicht nur, nicht allein, but also, sonbern auch).

although, obgleich, obwohl, ob-

always, immer.

America, Amérifa (gen. -8).

American, ber Amerika'ner (pl. . .).

among (dat., accus.), unter.
amount (to), betragen (betrug, betragen); what does...amount

to? wie viel beträgt?

Amsterdam, the capital of the

Amsterdam, the capital of the kingdom of the Netherlands. and, unb.

Andersen (Hans C.), see Andersen. angel, der Engel (pl. —); as good as the angels, so gut wie die Engel = engelsgut.

animal, das Tier (pl. -e) = bas Pferb.

another, ein andrer, eine andre, ein andres; one another = each other, einander.

answer (to), transit., beantworten (w.); intrans., antworten (w.).

answer (the), die Antwort (pl. -en).

antiquity, das Altertum.

apple (Ger. cogn., apfel), ber Apfel (pl. ").

apple-tree, ber Apfelbaum (pl. "e).

apple-wine (Ger. cogn., apfel wein), ber Apfel wein.

appointed (= certain, fixed), beftimmt, festgesett.

approval, die Billigung.

approve (to), billigen (w.). April, (ber) April' (gen. -2). are, sind.

arm, ber Arm (pl. -e).

arms, die Waffen (pl.); = armor, bie Rüftung, sing.

army, die Armee' (pl. -en); das Seer (pl. -e).

arrive (to), an'fommen (fam, gefommen), an'sangen (w.), has
(had) arrived, ift (war) angefommen.

arrow, ber Pfeil (pl. -e).

as, fo, mie; as...as, fo...mie; as yellow as, fo gelb mie; as proud as, fo ftold mie; as soon as, fo balb (als), conjunct.

ask (to), fragen (w.); to ask for, verlangen (w.).

aspect, der Anblick.

ass, der Esel (pl. —).

at (place): zu, bei, in (dat.); (time): um, often untranslated, e.g., at 20 minutes past nine, 20 Minuten nach neun.

Atlantic, atlan'tisch; Atlantic Ocean, der atlantische Dzean'.

attend (to), besuchen (w.), a school. attendant, ber Bediente (pl., die Bedienten), ein Bedienter (pl.,

Bediente). August, (der) August' (gen. -es).

Augustus, Au'gust. author, der Berfasser (pl. —).

autobiography, die Selbst'biogras phie' (pl. –en), die Au'tobiogras phie'. bad, ungezogen, schlimm; bad boy, der Taugenichts. baggage, bas Bepad; baggageroom, die Gepäd-Annahme. Balkan-Mountains, bas Balfan-Gebirge. ball, ber Ball (pl. "e); at the ball, auf bem Balle. bar (lit., die Schranten), ber Abvota'tenstand (gen. -es); to admit to the bar, in ben Abvofaten= ftand aufnehmen. bath (Ger. cogn., bad), bas Bab (pl. "er). battle, die Schlacht (pl. -en); ber Rampf (pl. "e); the battle of ..., die Schlacht bei.

beak, ber Schnabel (pl. "). beam (Ger. cogn., baum), ber Balten (pl. —).

bear (to), tragen (trug, getraaen).

beat (to), schlagen (schlug, geschla= gen), befiegen (w.).

beautiful, ichon.

beauty, die Schönheit (pl. -en). because, weil.

bed, bas Bett (gen. -es, pl. -en); in bed, im Bett.

before, vor (dat., accus.).

begin (to), beginnen (begann, begonnen), an'fangen (fing, gefangen).

beginning, ber Anfang (pl. "e). behind, hinter (dat., accus.). belong (to), gehören (w.); to belong | boot, ber Stiefel (pl. —, or -n).

(dat.).beneath, unter (dat., accus.). betrothed, verlobt. better, beffer, lieber; nothing better, nichts besseres. between, zwischen (dat., accus.). biography, die Biographie' (pl. -en), die Lebensbeschreibung (pl. -en). bird, ber Bogel (pl. "). birdie, bas Böglein (pl. -), bas Bögelchen (pl. —). birthday, ber Geburtstag (pl. -e). bit, ber Biffen (pl. -); the little bit, bas bifchen. black, schwarz, dunfel; black horse, ber Rappe (pl. -n). blade (Ger. cogn., blatt); ber halm (pl. -e), of grass; die Klinge (pl. -n), of a sword, knife, etc. blow (to), blafen (blies, geblafen); to blow the horn, ins horn stoken (ftieß, gestoßen). blue (Ger. cogn., blau), blau. blushing, errötend; blushing with shame, schamrot. board (Ger. cogn., brett), bas Brett (pl. -er). bond = tie, das Band (pl. -e). bone (Ger. cogn., bein), der Anochen

pl. —).

book, bas Buch (pl. "er).

book-store, ber Buchlaben (pl. ");

die Buchhandlung (pl. -en).

to, gehören zu (dat.), angehören

born, geboren; was born, murbe . . . geboren. both (Ger. cogn., beide), beide. bottle, die Flasche (pl. -n). Bourbon (island of), see Bourbon. bow, ber Bogen (pl. --). box, der Raften (pl. ", or -); die Schachtel (pl. -n). boy, der Anabe (pl. -n). brave, tapfer. bread, das Brot. Bretagne (or Brittany), die Bretag'ne. bride, die Braut (pl. "e), "Die Braut von Messina," one of Schiller's five great dramas (1803).bridge (Ger. cogn., brücke), die Brücke (pl. -n).

bring (to), bringen (brachte, ge-

bright, hell, flug.

bracht).

British, britisch. brother, der Bruder (pl. -). brothers and sisters, bie Geschwifter (pl.). build (to), bauen (w.). bundle (Ger. cogn., bündel), (ber) das Bündel (pl. —). busy (to) one's self, sich beschäfti= gen (w.), with, mit. but (conjunct.), aber, allein, fonbern; (adv.) = only, nur; (prep.) = except, auger (dat.); (not only, nicht nur, nicht allein, but also, fondern auch). butter, die Butter. butterfly, der Schmetterling (pl. buy (to), faufen (w.). by (place) bei (dat.), nahe bei

(dat.), an (dat.), neben (dat.); (with

a passive), von (dat.), burch

C.

(accus.).

-е).

cage, ber Käfig (pl. -e), ber Bogelsbauer (pl. —).

California, Californien (gen. -§).

call (to), nennen (nannte, genannt); to be called, genannt werden or heißen (hieß, geheißen).

came (Ger. cogn., kam), tam, tamen.

can (— to be able), fönnen (fonnte, gefonnt), mod. aux.

canary-bird, ber Kanarienvogel (pl. *).

canary-fowl (Ger. cogn., kanarienvogel).

cannon-ball, die Kanonentugel (pl. -n).

cap, die Müße (pl. -n).

car, der Waggon' (gen. -s, pl. -s),

der Wagen (pl. -).

carriage, der Wagen (pl. -), die
Kutsche (pl. -n).

castle, die Burg (pl. -en), daß

Schloß (pl. Schlösser), der Palast'
(pl. *e); at the castle, auf (in)

dem Schlosse.

castle-gate, daß Burgthor (pl.

castle-tower, ber Burgturm (pl. "e), der Schloßturm (pl. "e). castle-yard, ber Burghof (pl. "e). catch (to), fangen (fing, gefangen). celebrate (to), feiern (w.). center, die Mitte, der mittlere Teil. century, das Jahrhun'dert (pl. -e). chair, ber Stuhl (pl. "e). chalk, die Kreide. Champagne, die Champag'ne (gen., ber Ch.), a province of France. champagne (wine), ber Cham= pag'ner (gen. -8). change (to), ändern (w.). character, ber Charafter (pl. Charatte're). Charles, Rarl (gen. -3). charming, munberschön, reizenb. Cheviot-Mountains, die Cheviot= Berge (pl.). child (Ger. cogn., kind), bas Kind (pl. -er). China, China (gen. -3). choose (to), mählen (w.). Christ, Christus (gen. Christi, dat. Christo); after Christ, nach Christi Geburt. Christmas, Beihnachten (sing.), die Weihnachten (pl.), das Christfest. Christmas-tree, ber Chriftbaum (pl. "e), ber Weihnachtsbaum. city, die Stadt (pl. "e). class, bie Rlaffe (pl. -n), bie Art (pl. -en); second class, ameiter Rlaffe (gen.). clear, flar. climate, das Kli'ma (gen. -s, pl. Klima'ten).

clock, bie Uhr (pl. -en); 10 o'clock, zehn Uhr. close (to), (intrans.), schließen (schloß, geschlossen), or passive, geschloffen werben. close (adj.), intim', vertraut. cloth (Ger. cogn., kleid), das Kleid (pl. -er), das Tuch (pl. "er). clothes, die Kleibungsftude (pl.), ber Angug (pl. "e). cloud, die Wolfe (pl. -n). coast, die Rufte (pl. -n). Cologne, see Röln. color, die Farbe (pl. -n). color-box, ber Farbenkaften (pl. " or ---). color-saucer, bas Schälchen (pl. —), das Farbennäpfchen (pl. —). come (to), fommen (fam, gefom= men), erfolgen (w.); to come in, herein'fommen, herein'treten (trat, getreten). comedy, die Romö'die (pl. -n), das Luftipiel (pl. -e). commander, ber Befehlshaber (pl. --), ber Commandeur' (pl. -- or -e); commander-in-chief, ber Oberbefehlshaber, ber Obercom= mandeur. compartment, bas Coupé (gen. -s, pl. -3). composer, ber Romponist (pl.-en). comrade, ber Kamerab' (pl. -en). conductor, ber Schaffner (pl. -). Congress, der Kongreß' (gen. -es). conquer (to), ero'bern (w.), ein'= nehmen (nahm, genommen). Constitution, die Berfaffung (pl. -en).

consume (to) (= to dispose of), verzehren (w.).
content, zufrieden.
contents (the), der Juhalt (sing.).
continue (to), fort'sehen (w.).
conversation, das Gespräch (pl.-e).
cook, m., der Koch (pl. "e), f., die Köchin (pl. -nen).
cooking, die Zubereitung.
copper (Ger. cogn., kupfer), das Kupfer.
copper-colored, tupserfarden.
cornfield = grain-field, das Kornsfeld (pl. -er).

costly, föftlich, herrlich.
countless, unzählig, zahllos.
country, das Land (pl. "er); part
of the country, der Landesteil.
country-seat, der Landsit (pl. -e),
das Landhaus (pl. "er).
county, die Grafschaft (pl. -en).
course, der Kurs, of a ship; der
Kursus (pl. Kurse), of studies;
der Lauf, der Gang, of history.
cream, der Rahm, die Sahne.
create (to), schaffen or erschaffen
(schuf, geschaffen).
crutch, die Krücke (pl. -n).

D.

dance (to), tanzen (w.). dare (to), magen (w.). dark, bunfel (attrib., dunfler, bunfle, bunfles). day, ber Tag (pl. -e); the day before yesterday, vorgestern; in those days, bamals, in jener Beit. dead (Ger. cogn., tot), tot. dear, lieb, teuer, wert, verehrt. death, ber Tob. December, (ber) Dezem'ber (gen. -ĝ). declaration, bie Erflärung (pl. -en); the day of the Declaration of Independence, ber Tag ber Unabhängigfeits-Erflärung. decoration, bie Schmudung, bie Berichönerung; Decoration-Day, bas Totenfest (gen. -es), ber Graberschmudungstag.

deliberate (to), fich bebenten (bebachte, bedacht). departure, der Abgang (gen. -8), die Abfahrt. derogatory, ungunitig. desk (Ger. cogn., tisch), das Bult (pl. -e), der Schreibtisch (pl. -e). did (Ger. cogn., that), that, thaten, as aux. remains untranslated. die (to), fterben (ftarb, geftorben). different, ander, verschieben (von); (predicat.), anbers (als). dinner, bas Mittaasmahl, bas Mittagseffen. diplomat, ber Diplomat' (pl. -en). direction, die Richtung (pl. -en). disapprove (to), migbilligen (w.). discontented, unzufrieben, mürriich. discover (to), entbeden (w.). dissatisfied, unzufrieden.

distinguished, berühmt, hervorragend, diftinguiert.
do (to), thuen or thun, as auxil.
not transl.
doctor, der Dot'tor (gen. -\$, pl. Dotto'ren).
door, die Thür[e] (pl. Thüren).
dove (Ger. cogn., taube), die Taube (pl. -n).

drama, das Drama (pl. Dramen), das Schauspiel (pl. -e).
draw-bridge, die Jugbrücke (pl. -n).
dry (to) (Ger.cogn., dörren), dörren, trocknen.
duchess, die Herzogin (pl. -nen).
duke, der Herzog (pl. **e).
during (prepos.), mährend (genit.).
dust, der Staub.

E.

each, jeber, jebe, jebes. earth (Ger. cogn., erde), die Erde. East, ber Often (gen. -3). East-Indies, Oftindien, sing. (gen. Easter, Oftern (sing.), bie Oftern (pl.).eastern, öftlich. eat (to) (Ger. cogn., essen), effen (af, gegeffen); (of beasts), freffen (frak, gefreffen). eatable, egbar, geniegbar. Eckermann, see Edermann. egg, bas Ei (-es, pl. -er). eighteenth (the), ber achtzehnte. elect (to), mählen (w.), ermählen. Elizabeth, Elisabeth (gen. -3). emperor, der Raiser (pl. —). empress, die Kaiserin (pl. -nen). enemy, ber Feind (pl. -e). England, England (gen. -3). enter (to), ein'treten (trat, getreten) in, accus.

Erfurt, see Erfurt. ethnological, ethnogra/phifch. Europe, Euro'pa (gen. -3). European, europa'ifch. even (adv.), fogar, felbft. evening, der Abend (pl. -e); in the evening, am Abend, abends. every, jeder, jede, jedes; every one, jedermann, ein jeder. everybody, jebermann, ein jeber. everything, alles, ein jebes. everywhere, überall. excellent, ausgezeichnet, vorzügexcess, die A'berfracht, das A'beraewicht. exchange (to), tauschen (w.); to exchange situations (positions, fortunes) with, tauschen mit . . . extraordinary, außergewöhnlich, außerordentlich. eye, das Auge (gen. -s, pl. -n).

faculty, die Fähigkeit (pl. -en); faculty of labor, die Arbeitstraft (pl. "e), bas Arbeitsvermögen. fairy-tale, bas Marchen (pl. --). fall (to), fallen (fiel, gefallen); to fall on, fallen auf, accus. Falstaff (Sir John), the companion of Prince Henry of Wales, a popular Shakesperian character. family, die Familie (pl. -n). famous, berühmt. far, weit. fashionable, fein, elegant', vor= nebm. Fate, das Schicfal (pl. -e); idea of Fate, die Schicfalsidee (pl. father, ber Bater (pl. "); the Father in Heaven, ber liebe Gott. fatherland, bas Baterland. favorite, bevorzugt, Lieblings=; favorite study, bas Lieblings: ftudium (gen. -s, pl. -ftudien). feather (Ger. cogn., feder), bie Reder (pl. -n). February, (ber) Kebruar' (gen. -8). feel (to), sich fühlen (w.), sein; I feel happy, ich fühle mich glüd= lich, ich bin glücklich. fertility, die Fruchtbarkeit. field (Ger. cogn., feld), das Feld (pl. -er). fifth, (ber) fünfte. fifty-two, zwei-und-fünfzig. fight (to), kämpfen (w.), fechten (focht, gefochten).

finch (Ger. cogn., fink[e]), ber Finte (pl. -n). find (to), finden (fand, gefunden); to be found, sich finden, sich befinden. fine, gut, schön; very fine, sehr gut, ausgezeichnet, vortrefflich. finger, ber Finger (pl. -). first (Ger. cogn., fürst; erst), (ber) erfte. five, fünf. flat, flach, eben; flat surface, die Fläche (pl. -n). flood (Ger. cogn., flut), die Flut (pl. -en). flour, das Mehl. flower, die Blume (pl. -n), die Blüte (pl. -n). fly (to) (Ger. cogn., fliegen), fliegen (flog, geflogen); "to fly homeward," "heimmärts ziehen" (zog, gezogen). fodder (to) (Ger. cogn., füttern), füttern (w.). foot, der Fuß (pl. "e). for (Ger. cogn., für), für (accus.), nach (dat.); (time), auf (accus.); train for ..., ber Rug nach ...; for four years, auf vier Sahre. forenoon, ber Bormittag (pl. -e); in the forenoon, am Bormittag, vormittags. form (to), bilben (w.). forty, vierzia. found (to), grünben (w.); to be founded on, sich gründen auf,

accus.

four, vier.

fourth, (ber) vierte.

fowl (Ger. cogn., vogel), das Gesflügel (collect.).

France, Frantreich (gen. -8).

Franco-German, deutsch : französ sisch : Franco-German war, der deutsch : französische Krieg, 1870– 71.

"Frau" = Mrs., lady.

Frederick, Friedrich; Frederick II., Friedrich ber Zweite.

French, französisch, von Frankreich; French Academy, die französische Akademie.

Frenchman, ber Franzose (gen. -n, pl. -n).

frequently, oft, häufig.

friend, ber Freund (pl. -e), bie Freundin (pl. -nen).

friendly (Ger. cogn., freundlich), freundlich.

from, von (dat.), aus (dat.), von
... aus (dat.); from (von) to
(bis).

front, die Borberseite; in front of, vor (dat., accus.).

fruit (Ger. cogn., frucht), die Frucht (pl. ²e), das Obst (collect.).

full (Ger. cogn., voll), voll; full-moon, ber Bollmonb.

fully (Ger. cogn., völlig), völlig.

G.

garden, ber Garten (pl. "). gave (Ger. cogn., gab), gab, gaben. gay-colored, bunt.

general, ber General' (pl. "e).

gentleman, ber herr (gen. -n, pl.
-en); gentlemen! meine herren!
ladies and gentlemen! meine
herrschaften!

German (adj.), deutsch; the German, der (bie) Deutsche; the Germans, die Deutschen; a German, ein Deutscher, eine Deutsche; Germans, Deutsche.

Germany, Deutschland, n. (gen. -8).
get into (to), gehen (ging, gegangen), steigen (stieg, gestiegen)
in, accus.

Gettysburg, see Gettysburg.

ghost (Ger. cogn., geist), ber Geist (pl. -er).

gipsy, ber Zigeu'ner (pl. —), gipsy-boy, ber Zigeunerbube.

give (to), geben (gab, gegeben).
glad, froh; I am glad, ich freue
mich, "es" freut mich.

go (to), gehen (ging, gegangen), fahren (fuhr, gefahren); I am going, ich gehe, ich fahre; to go to, gehen nach (dat.); to go away, weg'gehen, fort'gehen.

Goethe (Augustus), the only son of the poet, born at Weimar, Dec. 25, 1789, died at Rome (Italy), Oct. 27, 1880.

Goethe (Joh. Wolfgang von), see Soethe.

gold, das Gold. good, gut; to do one good, Einem gut thun (that, gethan), Einem gut betommen (befam, befommen). govern (to), regie'ren (w.). government-position, die Regie= rungsanstellung (pl. -en). graduate (to) from, absolvie'ren (w.), accus. grammar, bas Sprachbuch (pl. "er), bie Gramma'tif (pl. -en); "GER-MAN GRAMMAR AND READER," "Deutsches Sprach= und Lese= buch." grandson, ber Enfel (pl. -). grape-vine, ber Wein (pl. -e), ber Weinstock (pl. "e), die Weinrebe (pl. -n).

Gravelot'te, see Gravelotte. great (Ger. cogn., gross), groß; the Great, der Große. greatly, fehr, ungemein, in hohem Grade; to oblige greatly, au großem Dant verpflichten. Greek, ber Grieche (-n, pl. -n). green (Ger. cogn., grün), grün. greet (to), grußen (w.), begrußen Grillparzer, 1791-1872, the greatest dramatist of Austria. grove, bas Gehölz, ber Sain. grow (to), wachsen (wuchs, gemachfen), fteben (ftand, geftan= ben). grudging, neibisch.

guest, ber Gaft (pl. "e).

H.

Gott.

had (Ger. cogn., hatte), hatte, hatten. hand, die Sand (pl. "e). handkerchief, bas Tafchentuch (pl. "er). happy, glüdlich. Harrison (Wm. Henry), the ninth President of the U.S. (1841). has (Ger. cogn., hat), hat. hasty, eilig; hastily, flüchtig, ober= flächlich, in Gile. hat, ber Sut (pl. "e). have (to) (Ger. cogn., haben), haben (hatte, gehabt); to have to . . ., muffen (mußte, gemußt). he, er. headquarters, bas Hauptquartier,

quarters, im Sauptquartier.
health, die Gesundheit.
healthy, gesund.
hear (to), hören (w.).
heard [I] (Ger. cogn., ich hörte),
ich hörte.
heart, das Serz (gen. -enz, dat. -en,
pl. -en).
hearty(-ily), herzlich.
heat (to), heizen (w.).
heath, die Heath, ""Seidenz
rößlein."
heaven, der Heath, ""teidenz
rößlein."

sing. (pl. -e); at the head-

heavy, schwer. help (to) (Ger. cogn., helfen), helfen (half, geholfen).

Henry, Beinrich (gen. -8).

her, possess.: ihr, ihre, ihr (pl. ihre); pers.: (accus.), fie; (dat.), ihr.

here, hier.

hide (Ger. cogn., haut), die Haut (pl. "e).

high (Ger. cogn., hoch), hoch. hill, ber Berg (pl. -e), ber Hügel (pl. --).

him (accus.), ihn; (dat.), ihm. himself (nom.), [er] felbst; (accus.),

fich (felbft).

his, sein, seine, sein (pl. seine). history, die Geschichte (pl. -n). hog, das Schwein (pl. -e).

holiday, ber Feiertag (pl. -e), ber Festtag (pl. -e).

home, die Heimat, das Haus (pl. "er); home (adv.), nach Hause; at home, zu Hause; at your home, bei Ihnen zu Hause; from home, von Hause.

homeward, heimwärts; "to fly homeward," "heimwärts ziehen." honor, die Ehre (pl. -n); highest honors, die größte Auszeichnung; "summa cum laude."

hook (Ger. cogn., haken), ber hafen (pl. —).

hop (to) (Ger. cogn., hüpfen), hüpfen (w.).

hope (to), hoffen (w.).

horn, das horn (pl. "er); to sound the horn, in das horn stoßen (stieß, gestoßen).

horrify(to), erschreden(w.), transit.; to be horrisled, erschreden (exschraf, erschroden), intrans.

horse, das Roß (pl. -e), das Pferd (pl. -e), der Gaul (pl. *e); black horse, der Rappe (pl. -n); "To horse!" "Zu Roß!" or "Auf= geseffen!"

hostile, feindlich.

hotel, der Gasthof (pl. "e), das Hotel (pl. -8).

hour, die Stunde (pl. -n).

house, das Haus (pl. "er); house of a peasant, das Bauernhaus; House of Representatives, das Abgeordnetenhaus, das Unterhaus.

how? wie? how many? wie viele? how are you? wie geht es Ihnen? wie hefinden Sie sich?

however, jedoch.

Humboldt (Alex. von), see Humboldt.

hundred, hundert.

hurry (to), eilen (w.); to hurry-up, fich beeilen(w.), schnell machen(w.).

I.

I, ich.
i.e. — das heißt, das ift.
idea, die Idea (pl. -en); idea of
Fate, die Schickalsidee.

if, wenn. ill-humored, ärgerlich.

immediately, unmittelbar; immediately after, fobalo als.

immigrant, der Einwanderer (pl. important, wichtig, bedeutend, groß. in, in (dat.); in 1830, im Jahre 1830, or simply, 1830. independence, die Unabhängigfeit; "Declaration of Independence," die Unabhängigkeits-Erklärung; war of independence, ber Unabbangigkeitskrieg, der Freiheitstriea. Indian, ber India'ner (pl. -). Indian(adj.), inbifc; Indian Ocean, der Indische Dzean. inhabitant, ber Gin'wohner (pl. —). ink, die Tinte.

inn, bas Gafthaus (pl. "er), bas Wirtshaus (pl. "er), der Gafthof (pl. "e). intention, die Absicht (pl. -en). interest, bas Intereffe (gen. -s, pl. -n). into, in (accus.). introduce (to), vor ftellen (w.), dat.; befannt machen mit, dat. invalid, ber Krüppel (pl. -). is, ift; how much is (= costs)? wie viel koftet? island, bie Infel (pl. -n). it, nominat., es (er, fie); accus., es (ihn, fie). Italy, Sta'lien (gen. -3); to Italy,

J.

January, (ber) Januar' (gen. -8).
jealous, neidisch.
Jew, der Jude (pl. -n).
John, Johann.
July, (ber) Ju'li (gen. -8).
jump (to), springen (sprang, gesprungen).

June, (ber) Ju'ni (gen. -\$).
just (adv.), eben, gerabe; just like,
ebenso wie; just so, gerabe so;
just now, soeben.
justly, mit Recht.

nach Italien.

K.

kind (adj.), freundlich.
kind (the), die Art (pl. -en), die
Sorte (pl. -n); what kind of
..., was für ...; all kinds
of, allerlei; many kinds of,
vielerlei.

king (Ger. cogn., könig), ber König (pl. -e). knight, ber Kitter (pl. —). know (to), kennen (kannte, gekannt), of persons and things; wisen (wußte, gewußt), of facts.

L.

labor, die Arbeit (pl. -en). lady, die Dame (pl. -n); ladies! meine Damen! ladies and gentlemen! meine Herrschaften! Lafayette (Marquis de), 1757-1834, a French general, and friend of George Washington. laid (Ger. cogn., legte), legte, legten. lake, ber See (gen. -es, pl. -en), der Landsee. lame, lahm; a lame man, ein Lahmer. land, bas Lanb (pl. "er). language, bie Sprache (pl. -n). language-study, bas Sprach's ftudium (gen. -s, pl. -ftudien). large, groß, weit, geräumig. last, (ber) leste; last (night) evening, gestern Abend. last (adv.), zulest; at last, enblich, schließlich. last (to), dauern (w.), sich halten (hielt, gehalten). late, fpät. laugh (to), lachen (w.). lead (to), führen (w.). leaf, bas Blatt (pl. "er). leap-vear, das Schaltjahr (pl. -e). learn (to), lernen (w.); to learn by heart, auswendig lernen, memorieren (w.). leave (to), ab'fahren (fuhr, gefahren), gehen (ging, gegangen), fich entfernen (w.). left, adj., (ber) linke. leg, das Bein (pl. -e), der Fuß

(pl. "e); wooden leg, ber Stel3= fuß. Leipzig (Leipsic), a city and important commercial town in the kingdom of Saxony; the battle of Leipzig, Oct. 16-19, 1813, the terrible battle of the nations, in which Napoleon was routed. lemon, die Citro'ne (pl. -n). less (adv.), weniger. Lessing, see Lessing. letter, der Brief (pl. -e). library, die Bibliothet' (pl. -en); at (in) the library, auf ber Bibliothet. lie (to), liegen (lag, gelegen); to lie down, sich hin'legen (w.), sich nie'derlegen (w.). lieutenant, ber Lieu'tenant (pl. -8). lieutenant-general, ber General's lieu'tenant (pl. -3). lift (to), heben (hob, gehoben). light, of weight (Ger. cogn., leicht), leicht; of color (Ger. cogn., licht), hell. lighten (to), bligen (w.), impers. like (to), gern haben; to like better, lieber haben, vor ziehen (zog, ge= zogen); to like best, am liebsten haben. lily, die Lilie (pl. -n). limp (to), hinken (w.). Lincoln (Abraham), see Lincoln. little, flein. little bit (Ger. cogn., bisschen), bas Bifchen.

live (to), leben (w.) = to dwell, wohnen (w.).
long (Ger. cogn., lang), lang; (adv.), lange, a long time.
look up (to), auf'bliden (w.).
lord, ber Herr (gen. -n, pl. -en);
lord of the castle, ber Burgherr,
ber Schlohherr.

lose (to), verlieren (verlor, verloren).
loud, laut.
love-letter, ber Liebesbrief (pl. -e),

love-letter, der Liebesbrief (pl. -e) das Liebesbriefchen (pl. —).

lower (to), herab'laffen (ließ, gelaffen); pass., herab'finten (fant, gefunten), herabgelaffen werden.

M.

make (to) (Ger. cogn., machen), machen (w.), fabrizieren (w.). man (Ger. cogn., mann), ber Mann (pl. "er). many, viele; how many? wie viele? many a, manch ein (eine, ein). March, (ber) Marz (gen. -es). marshal, ber Marichall (pl. "e). Mary, Diari'e (gen. Diariens). may, möge, mögen! May, (ber) Mai (gen. -es). me (accus.), mich; (dat.), mir. meadow, die Wiese (pl. -n), die Aue (pl. -n). meat, bas Rleifc. Mediterranean Sea, bas Mittel= ländische Meer. meet (to), treffen (traf, getroffen). member, das Mitalied (pl. -er). memorize (to), auswendig lernen (w.), memorie'ren (w.). memory, das Gedächt'nis (gen. -fes), das Erinnerungsvermögen. Mendelssohn (Moses), see Mendels= sobn. Mendelssohn-Bartholdy (Felix), 1809-1847, one of the greatest

musical composers of the XIX century. merry(-ily), luftig, vergnügt. Messi'na, a town and sea-port in Sicily. midday, ber Mittag; at midday, um Mittag, mittags; zu Mittag, at (for) dinner. midday-meal (Ger. cogn., mittagsmahl), das Mittagseffen. middle, die Mitte. midnight, bie Mitternacht (pl. "e); at midnight, um Mitter= nacht. mighty, mächtig; mighty rich, steinreich. mild, milb. milk, die Milch. minute, die Minu'te (pl. -n); at 20 minutes after . . . , 20 Minuten nach... Miss, (das) Fräulein (pl. —). Monday, (ber) Montag. money, das Geld (pl. -er); all my money, all mein Gelb, mein ganzes Geld.

month, ber Monat (pl. -e).

moon, der Wond (pl. -e); fullmoon, der Bollmond.

more (Ger. cogn., mehr), mehr; or to be expressed by comparat. inflection.

morning, ber Morgen; in the morning, am Morgen, bes Morgens, morgens; this morning, heute Morgen.

Moselle, der Mo'selwein (pl. -e). moss-rose, die Moodrose (pl. -n). most, meist, am meisten; abs. superl., höchst, äußerst; or by sup. inflection.

mount (to), besteigen (bestieg, bestiegen), sich schwingen (schwang, geschwungen) auf, accus.

mountain, der Berg (pl. -e); mountains, das Gebirge (collect.); air

of the mountains, die Gebirgs: luft, die Bergluft.

mountain-range, ber Bergzug (pl. —), ber Bergrüden (pl. —). mouth, ber Mund.

Mr., (ber) Serr (gen., dat., accus. -n, pl. -en).

Mrs., (die) Frau (pl. -en). much (adv.), viel.

muddy, schmutig, schlammig, trübe. Müllner, 1774–1829, a German critic and dramatic poet.

musician, ber Mu'siter (pl. —). must (—to have to), müssen (mußte, gemußt), mod. aux.

my, mein, meine, mein (pl. meine). myself (nom.), [ich] felbst; (accus.), mich (reflex.).

N.

name (the), ber Name[n] (gen. Namens, pl. Namen).

name (to), nennen (nannte, genannt).

national, national'; national capital, die Bundeshauptstadt (pl. "e).

native, heimisch; native town, die Baterstadt (pl. "e).

natural, naturgemäß.

near, bei, nahe bei (dat.), in ber Rähe von (dat.).

nearly, fast, beinahe.

neck, der Hals (pl. "e).

negro, ber Neger (pl. —).

neigh (to), wiehern (w.).

neither, weder; neither . . . nor, weder . . . noch.

nest, das Nest (pl. -er).

new, neu; New Year, Neujahr; New Year's Day, der Reujahrstag.

next, (ber) nächste.

night, die Nacht (pl. "e); at night, bei Nacht, nachts; last night, gestern Abend.

nine, neun.

nineteenth, (ber) neunzehnte.

ninth, (ber) neunte.

no (adv.), nein; (adj.), fein, feine,
fein(pl. feine); no one, niemand,
feiner.

noble, ebel (attrib., ebler, eble, eble3). nobody, niemand, feiner. nominate (to), ernennen (ernannte,

nominate (10), ernennen (ernannte ernannt). noon, der Wittag (pl. –e).

Normandy, die Normandie'.

North, der Norden.

North America, Nord = America (gen. -3).

North Sea, die Nordsee. northern, nördlich.

Northmen, die Rorman'nen (pl.). northwestern, nordweftlich. not, nicht; not as . . . as, nicht fo . . . wie; not only, nicht nur, nicht allein (but also, fondern auch).

nothing, nichts; nothing at all, gar nichts; nothing better than, nichts befferes als.

November, (ber) Rovember (gen. –8); Nov. 10, den (am) zehnten Rovember.

now, jest; just now, soeben. nut (Ger. cogn., nuss), die Nuß (pl. "e).

0.

oak (Ger. cogn., eiche), bie Siche (pl. -n).

oblige (to), verpflichten (w.); to oblige greatly, zu großem Dank verpflichten.

ocean, ber Dzean' (-\$, pl. -e), bas Meer (pl. -e).

October, (der) Oftober (gen. -3).

"Oedipus," the title of a Sophoclean tragedy.

of, von (dat.), and (dat.), or by the genit. case; battle of . . ., bie Schlacht bei . . .; of the, vom (date).

often, oft, häufig.

oil, das Öl.

old, alt; the old man, ber Alte (pl. -n); the old woman, bie Alte (pl. -n); old people, Alte, pl.

on (place), auf, dat., accus.; (time),

on (dat.); on that train, mit biesem Zuge.

once, ein'mal; at once, sofort, sogleich, umgehend; all at once, auf einmal, plöglich; once upon a time, einmal'.

one, ein, eine, ein; einer, eine, eine?;
one and the same, ein (eine, ein)
unbber: (= biez, basz) felbe;
not one, nicht ein = fein, nicht
einer (eine, eines) = feiner, etc.;
one another, einanber.

only, nur; not only, nicht nur, nicht allein (but also, sondern auch).

open (adj.), offen, geöffnet.

open (to), transit.: öffnen (w.), auf machen (w.); intrans.: sich öffnen.

opened [I] (Ger. cogn., ich öffnete), ich öffnete.

opera, die Oper (pl. -n).
or, oder.
order (the), die Ordnung, der Befehl; in order to, um ... zu, infinit.
order (to), befehlen (befahl, befohlen), beftellen (w.).
ordinary, mittelmäßig.
Osceola, see Osceola.
other, (der) andere (pl. -n).
our (Ger. cogn., unser), (adj.),

unser, unsere, unser (pl. unsere); (pron.), der (die, daß), unsere or unsrige, unseret.

oven (Ger. cogn., ofen), der Badsosen (pl. ").

over (Ger. cogn., über), über, dat., accus.

overgrown (perf. partic.), überswachsen, bewachsen, bedeckt.

overlook (to), überseshen (übersah, übersehen), überblicken (w.).

P.

paint, die Farbe. Palm-Sunday, (ber) Palmfonntag (gen. -\$). paper, bas Papier' (pl. -e). Paradise, bas Barabies' (gen. -es). paralyze (to), lähmen (w.). parents, die Eltern, pl. part, ber Teil (pl. -e); part of the country, ber Landesteil. pass by (to), vorü'bergehen (ging, gegangen). patent, bas Batent' (pl. -e); patentoffice, das Batent-Amt (gen. Amtes, pl. Amter). pay (to), bezahlen (w.). peach, ber Pfirfich (pl. -e); bie Pfirsiche (pl. –n). peach-tree, der Pfirfichbaum (pl."e). peasant, der Bauer (gen. -s, pl. -n). peevish, mürrisch. pen, die Feder (pl. -n). pencil (Ger. cogn., pinsel), ber Binsel (pl. —), der Bleistift (pl. −e).

peninsula, die Halbinsel (pl. -n). people, Leute (pl.), Menschen (pl.). perhaps, vielleicht. permit (to), erlauben (w.), geftatten philosopher, ber Philosoph' (gen. -en, pl. -en). physician, ber Arit (pl. "e). pick-axe, die Sade (pl. -n). piece, das Stud (pl. -e). pigeon, die Taube (pl. -n). pine, die Tanne (pl. -n), die Edel= tanne (pl. -n). pine-wood, bas Tannenholz. play (to), spielen (w.). please! bitte! gefälligft (adv.); please show! zeigen Sie gefälligst . . . vor! pleasing, angenehm. pocket, die Tasche (pl. -n). poem, bas Gebicht (pl. -e). poet, ber Dichter (pl. -). point, ber Bunkt (pl. -e). police, die Bolizei'.

political, politifc. politician, ber Boli'titer (pl. -). pond, ber Teich (pl. -e). poor, arm, ichlecht, mangelhaft; the poor, der Arme (pl. -n). post, die Bost (pl. -en); at the post, auf der Post. .post-office, das Bost 2 Amt (pl. Amter); at the post-office, auf bem Boftamte. pot, der Topf (pl. "e). potato, die Rartoffel (pl. -n). pound, das Pfund (pl. -e); how many pounds? wie viel Bfund? wie viele Pfund? praise (to), loben (w:), preisen (pries, gepriefen). prepare (to), por bereiten (w.); to be prepared, fich por bereiten. president, der Bräfident' (gen. -en, pl. -en). prince, ber Bring (gen. -en, pl.-en), ber Fürst (gen. +en, pl. -en); Prince Henry, Bring Beinrich von Bales.

princess, die Bringeffin (pl. -nen), die Fürstin (pl. -nen). prisoner, ber Befangene (gen. -n, pl. -n); to take prisoners, Se= fangene machen. private, privat'; private secretary, ber Brivat'setretär (pl. -e). professor, der Professor (pl. Profeffo'ren); "Professor!" "herr Brofeffor!" promise (to), verfprechen (verfprach, versprochen); promising, viel= versprechend. proud, ftoly. Provence (the), die Proven'ce. province, die Proving' (pl. -en). Prussia, Preußen (gen. -8). publish (to), veröffentlichen (w.). pull (to), reißen (riß, geriffen), ziehen (zog, gezogen). pupil, ber Schüler (pl. -). put (to), legen (w.), nehmen (nahm, genommen), steden (w.), thun (that, gethan), into = in, accus.;

Q.

queen, die Königin (pl. -nen). | question, die Frage (pl. -n).

R.

race, die Rasse (pl. -n).
railroad, die Eisenbahn (pl. -en),
die Bahn (pl. -en).
railroad-car, der Eisenbahnwagen
(pl. --), der Waggon' (French).

railroad-employe, der Gisenbahnsbeamter, ein Gisenbahnbeamter (gen. -en, pl. -en).
railroad-station, der Bahnhof (pl. **e).

to put on, an'legen (w.).

Pyrenees, die Byfena'en (pl.).

rain (to), regnen (w.), impers. rain (the), ber Regen.

raisin (Ger. cogn., rosine), bie Rosi'ne (pl. -n).

rare, felten.

reach (to), fommen (fam, gefom= men) nach, dat.

read (to), lesen (las, gelesen); to read aloud, vor lesen.

reader, das Lesebuch (pl. "er); "German Grammar and Reader," "Deutsches Sprach: und Lesebuch."

ready, fertig, bereit.

receive (to), erhal'ten (exhielt, erhalten), empfangen (empfing, empfangen).

red (Ger. cogn., rot), rot.

redbreast, das Rottehlchen (pl. —).

reddish (Ger. cogn., rötlich), rötlich.

re-elect (to), wie'berwählen (w.).
register (to), ein'schreiben (schrieb,
geschrieben).

remain (to), bleiben (blieb, geblieben), verweilen (w.).

remove (to) = to change residence, ziehen (zog, gezogen), intrans.

reply (to), entgegnen (w.), erwidern (w.).

represent (to), dar'ftellen (w.), ab'= bilben (w.). reproach, der Borwurf (pl. **e); just reproach, der berechtigte Borwurf.

Republic, die Republit' (pl. -en).
residence, der Wohnort (pl. -e).
restore (to), wieder her'stellen
(w.).

return (to), jurid'fehren (w.); to return home, heim'fehren (w.).

Rhenish, rheinisch; Rhenish wine, ber Rheinwein (pl. -e).

ribbon, das Band (pl. "er).

rich (Ger. cogn., reich), reich; the rich man, ber Reiche (pl. -n); a rich man, ein Reicher (pl. Reiche); the rich woman, bie Reiche (pl. -n); a rich woman, eine Reiche (pl. Reiche); rich people (pl.), Reiche; mighty rich, steinreich.

right (adj.), recht; to be right, recht haben.

rise (to), auf gehen (ging, gegangen), auf stehen (stand, gestanben).

roast-meat, ber Braten.

rôle, die Rolle (pl. -n).

rose, die Rose (pl. -n); "The Rose on the Heath," "Heidenrößlein."

round (Ger. cogn., rund), runb. row (Ger. cogn., reihe), bie Reihe (pl. -n). said (Ger. cogn , sagte), jagte, jagten. salubrious, gefund, fraftigend. same (the), berfelbe, biefelbe, basfelbe (pl. diefelben). Sanssouci, see Sanssouci. sat (Ger. cogn., sass), fag, fagen. satin (Ger. cogn., seiden), feiben. Saturday, (ber) Samftag, (ber) Sonnabend. say (to), fagen (w.); to say to, fagen zu (dat.). says (Ger. cogn., sagt), fagt. Scandinavia, Stanbinavien (gen. scholar, ber Gelehrte (ein -er), pl. -en. school, die Schule (pl. -n). school-library, die Schul'bibliothet (pl. -en). sea. Die See. seat, ber Sit (pl. -e), ber Plat (pl. "e). second, (ber) zweite; second-class, zweiter Klasse. secretary, ber Sefretar' (gen. -8, pl. -e); Secretary of State, ber Staatsjefretär; private secretary, der Brivat sekretär. see (to), sehen (sah, gesehen), er= blicken (w.). select (to), wählen (w.). sell (to), verfaufen (w.). Seminoles, see Semino'len. Senate, ber Senat' (gen. -[e]8). send (to), senden (sandte, gesandt), schiden (w.).

separate (to), trennen (w.), ichei: ben (fchieb, geschieben). September, (ber) September (gen. -ĝ). seven (Ger. cogn., sieben), fieben. seventh, (ber) fiebente. several, mehrere, verichiedene. shame, bie Scham. sharp (Ger. cogn., scharf), icharf. she, fie. ship (Ger. cogn., schiff), das Schiff (pl. -e). shoe, ber Schuh (pl. -e). should (Ger. cogn., sollte), follte, follten. shout (to), rufen (rief, gerufen). show (to), vor'zeigen (w.). Sicily, Sizi'lien (gen. -8). sick, frant; the sick man, ber Arante: the sick woman, die Kranfe. side, die Seite (pl. -n); (of mountains), der Abhang (pl. "e); on this side of . . ., biesseit or bies= feits (genit.); on the other (that) side of . . . , jenseit or jenseits (genit.). sign-board, das Schild (pl. -er). signal, bas Signal' (pl. -e), bas Zeichen (pl. —). silk (adj.), feiben. silver (Ger. cogn., silber[n]), bas Silber, silbern (adj.). sing (to), fingen (fang, gefungen). single (= unmarried), lebig, un= perheiratet.

```
sister (Ger. cogn., schwester), die
  Schwefter (pl. -n).
sit (to), siten (saß, gesessen); to sit
  down (= to seat one's self), fich
  feten (w.).
Sitting Bull, see Sitting Bull.
skin, die Haut (pl. "e).
sleep (to), ichlafen (ichlief, geichla=
  fen).
sleeper, ber Schlafmagen (pl. -).
slice, ber Schnitt (pl. -e), bas
  Stück (pl. -e).
slime (Ger. cogn., schlamm), ber
  Schlamm.
slip (to), schlüpfen (w.); to slip
  away, entichlüpfen.
slipped [I] (Ger. cogn., ich
  schlüpfte), ich schlüpfte.
small, flein.
smoke (to), rauchen (w.); those who
  do not smoke, Richtraucher, pl.
80. fp.
soldier, ber Solbat (pl. -en).
something, etwas.
son, ber Sohn (pl. "e).
soon, bald; as soon as, jobald alg.
Sophocles, 496-406 B.C., the great-
  est tragedian of the Greeks.
  Antigone and Oedipus are two
  of his best-known dramas.
sorry, befümmert; I am sorry, es
  thut mir leib.
sound (to), blasen (blies, geblasen);
  to sound the horn, in bas horn
  ftogen (ftieß, geftogen).
South, ber Güben (gen. -8).
South America, Süb-Amerika (gen.
  -ĝ).
southern, füblich.
```

```
southwestern, sübwestlich.
spade (Ger. cogn., spaten), ber
   Spaten (pl. —).
spake (Ger. cogn., sprach), fprach,
   iprachen.
Spaniard, ber Spa'nier (pl. —).
spend (to), zu'bringen (brachte,
   aebracht).
spirit, ber Beift (pl. -er).
spirited, feurig, mutig.
spur, der Sporn (gen. -[e]s, pl.
  -en).
squire, ber Anappe (gen. -n, pl. -n).
St. Helena, Santt Be'lena.
stable, ber Stall (pl. "e).
stamp (to), ftampfen (w.).
stand (to), ftehen (ftand, geftanden).
start (to), ab'geben (ging, gegan=
  gen), ab'fahren (fuhr, gefahren).
state, ber Staat (gen. -es, pl. -en),
  bas Land (pl. "er); United
  States, die Bereinigten Staaten.
statesman, ber Staatsmann (pl.
stay (to) = to remain, bleiben
  (blieb, geblieben).
steel (Ger. cogn., stahl), der Stahl.
still (adv.), noch.
stood (Ger. cogn., stand), stand,
  stanben.
stool (Ger. cogn., stuhl), ber Seffel
  (pl. -), ber Schemel (pl. -).
story, die Geschichte (pl. -n), die
  Erzählung (pl. -en).
stove, ber Ofen (pl. ").
street, die Strafe (pl. -n).
strike (to), stroke (to) (Ger. cogn.,
  streichen), streichen (strich, ge=
  ftrichen).
```

study, daß Stu'dium (gen. -§, pl. Studien).

suburd, die Borstadt (pl. **e).

succeed (to), gelingen (gelang, gelungen); I succeed, "eß" gelingt mir.

summer, der Sommer (pl. —).

sun, die Sonne.

Sunday, (ber) Sonntag.

sunlight, ber Sonnenschein.

strong, start, träftig.

sunset, der Sonnenuntergang (pl. *e), der Untergang der Sonne.
surface, die Oberfläche; flat surface, die Fläche (pl. -n).
surprise, das Erstaunen, die Überzraschung.
swallow, die Schwalbe (pl. -n).
swart, swarthy (Ger. cogn., schwarz), schwarz, schwarz, schwein), das Schwein (pl. -e).

T.

table (Ger. cogn., tafel), der Tisch (pl. -e). tablet, bas Täfelchen (pl. -). take (to), nehmen (nahm, genommen), ein'nehmen, in Befit nehmen; to take off, ab'nehmen; to take prisoners. Gefangene machen, gefangen nehmen. tea-rose, die Theerofe (pl. -n). teach (to), lehren (w.); teaching, lehrend. teacher, ber Lehrer (pl. -), bie Lehrerin (pl. -nen); teacher of languages, ber Sprachlehrer. Tecumseh, see Tecumseh. tell (to), erzählen (w.). ten, zehn. tenacious, qut, treu, ftarf. term, der Termin' (pl. -e), die Amts'periode (pl. -n); for a term of four years, auf vier Jahre. text, ber Text (gen. -es, pl. -e). than, als.

thank (to), banten (w.), with dat. thanked (Ger. cogn., dankte), bantte, bantten. thanks, ber Dant (sing.). thanksgiving, die Dantfagung (pl. -en). Thanksgiving Day, das Danffest (gen. -es). that (pron.), jener, jene, jenes (pl. jene); if followed by a genit. or relat. clause: ber, die, das (emphatic.) or berjenige, biejenige, dasjenige (pl. die or die= jenigen). that (conjunct.), bag; so that, fo baß. the, der, die, das (pl. die). thee (accus.), bid; (dat.), bir. their, ihr, ihre, ihr (pl. ihre). them (accus.), fie; (dat.), ihnen; of them, von ihnen (bavon). then, bann, barauf. there, ba, bort; there is (are), es giebt, es befindet (befinden) fich.

thereby (Ger. cogn., da[r]bei), dabei. therefore, baher, barum, besmegen. these, biefe. they, fie; indef., man. thick (Ger. cogn., dick), bid. think (to), benten (bachte, gebacht). third (Ger. cogn., dritte), britte. thirtieth, (ber) breißigste. this, diefer, diefe, diefes (bies), pl. biese; this morning, heute Morgen. thistle (Ger. cogn., distel), bie Diftel (pl. -n). thistle-finch, ber Diftelfinke (pl. -en). those (see that, pron.), jene, bie (emphat.), diejenigen, folche. thought [I] (Ger. cogn., ich dachte), ich bachte. three (Ger. cogn., drei), brei. three hundred and sixty-seven, breihundert und sieben-und-fechzia. through (Ger. cogn., durch), burch (accus.). thunder (to), bonnern (w.), impers. Thursday, (ber) Donnerftag (gen. -ĝ). thy, bein, beine, bein (pl. beine). ticket, das Billet' (gen. -8, pl. -8 or -e); a second-class ticket, ein Billet zweiter Klasse. ticket-windaw, ber Schalter (pl. ---). till, bis. time, die Beit (pl. -en); at what time? um wie viel Uhr? mann?

to, zu/; (place), nach (dat.), an, auf, bis (accus.); or by dat. case; before infin., zu, um . . . zu; from . . . to, von . . . bis. to-day, heute. to-morrow, morgen; the day after to-morrow, übermorgen. top, ber Gipfel (pl. -), ber höchfte Punkt (pl. -e). town, das Städt'chen (pl. -). (town-)king (Ger. cogn., zaunkönig), ber Zaunfönig. tragedy, die Trago'die (pl. -n), das Trauerspiel (pl. -e). train, ber Bug, ber Bahnjug (pl. "e); the train for . . ., der Rug nach... translate (to), überfet'zen (w.). tree, ber Baum (pl. "e). troop, die Schar (pl. -en), der Saufen (pl. -). troubadours, see Trou'babours. true, wahr. truly, aufrichtig; Yours truly, aufrichtig ber Ihrige (bie Ihrige), Ihr ergebener (Ihre ergebene). trunk, ber Roffer (pl. -). Tuesday, (ber) Dienstag. tulip, die Tulpe (pl. -n). Turkish, bas Türkischsel. turn (to), transit., wenden (wandte, gewandt); to turn around, sich um'wenden; intrans., werden (murbe [marb], geworben). twelve, zmölf. twice, zweimal. twig (Ger. cogn., zweig), ber Zweig (pl. -e).two, zwei. .

U.

U. S., die Bereinigten Staaten; U. S. Senate, der Senat der Ber. Staaten.

understand (to), verstehen (verstand, verstanden); to be understood, sich von selbst verstehen.

unfortunate, unglüdlich; the unfortunate man, ber Unglüdliche; the unfortunate woman, bie Unglüdliche; unfortunate people, Unglüdliche.

unhappy, ungludlich.

unite (to), vereinigen (w.); united, vereinigt; United States, die Bereinigten Staaten.

university, die Universität' (pl. -en).

unjust, unberechtigt.

unnatural, unnatürlich.

upright, aufrecht.

us (accus.), uns; to us (dat.), uns.
use (to), benuțen (w.), gebrauchen
(w.).

useful, nüţlich.

٧.

vacate (to), frei'machen (w.), auf's geben (gab, gegeben).

vacation, die Ferien, pl.; the long vacation, die langen Ferien, die Sommerferien.

valuable, wert, wertvoll; much more valuable, viel mehr wert, viel wertvoller.

vegetables, das Gemüse (collect.). Venice. Bene'dia (gen. -8). very, sehr.
victorious, siegreich.
view, die Aussicht (pl. -en).
village, das Dorf (pl. "er).
village-school, die Dorfschule (pl. -n).
volume, der Band (pl. "e).
Vosges, die Bogesen, pl.
voyage, die Reise (pl. -n).

W.

waiting-room, ber Wartesaal (pl. Wartesäle).

walk (to), gehen (ging, gegangen). wall, die Mauer (pl. -n).

want (to), wollen (mod. aux.), mögen (mod. aux.), Luft haben. war, ber Krieg (pl. -e).

warder, ber Wächter (pl. --);

warder on the tower, ber Turms wart.

warm, warm.

was (Ger. cogn., war), war, wurde. watch (to), betrachten (w.), be-

obachten (w.). water (Ger. cogn., wasser), das Wasser. Waterloo, see Waterloo.

way, ber Weg (pl. -e); all the way, ben ganzen Weg (her), die ganze Strede (her).

we, wir.

ı

Wednesday, (die, der) Mittwoch. week, die Woche (pl. -n).

weigh (to), wiegen (wog, gewogen). Weimar, see Weimar.

well (adj.), wohl, gefund; I am well, ich bin gefund, ich befinde mich wohl.

were (Ger. cogn., waren), waren. West, der Westen (gen. –8).

western, meftlich.

what? (adj.), welcher? was für ein? (pron.), was.

when (Ger. cogn., wenn, wann), wenn, als, wann?

whenever, wenn, wenn immer, wenn auch immer.

where (interr., relat.), wo.

whether, ob (conjunct.).

which (interr.), welcher? welche? welches? (relat.), welcher, welche, welches or ber, bie, bas.

while (conjunct.), während.

whined (Ger. cogn., weinte), wimmerte, winselte.

white (Ger. cogn., weiss), weiß. Whitsunday, Pfingsten (sing.), bie Pfingsten (pl.).

who (interr.), wer? (relat.), wels ther, ber.

whose (relat.), sing., beffen, beren (pl. beren).

why? marum? why! (interj.), ei, ja; why! that's . . ., bas ift ia . . .

wife, die Frau (pl. -en); (obsol. das Weib, pl. -er).

will (= to be willing), wollen (wollte, gewollt), mod. aux.

William II., Wilhelm ber Zweite, Raiser von Deutschland, 1888-.

window, das Fenster (pl. —); by the window, am Fenster, beim Fenster.

Windsor, a town near London (England).

wine, der Bein (pl. -e).

wing, ber Flügel (pl. -).

wish, ber Wunsch (gen. -es, pl. "e). with, mit (dat.) = in the house of.

bei (dat.).

woman, die Frau (pl. –en), das Frauenzimmer (pl. —).

wonderful, erstaunlich, bewunderungswürdig.

wood, bas holz (pl. "er).

woodcutter, der Holzhauer (pl. —). wooden, hölzern; wooden leg, der Stelzfuß.

word, das Wort (pl. "er, single words; pl. -e, connected words).

work (Ger. cogn., werk), bas Wert (pl. -e), bie Arbeit (pl. -en).

world, die Welt (pl. -en); in the world, auf der Welt.

worse, ichlimmer.

would (Ger. cogn., wollte), wollte, wollten; (condit.), würbe, würsben.

wren, ber Zaunkönig (pl. -e). write (to), schreiben (schrieb, geschrieben); were written, stanben,

standen . . . geschrieben. wrongly, mit Unrecht.

Y.

year (Ger. cogn., jahr), das Jahr (pl. -e); leap-year, das Schaltjahr. yellow (Ger. cogn., gelb), gelb. yes, ja. yesterday, gestern; yesterday evening, gestern Abend; the day before yesterday, vorgestern.

yet, boch, bennoch, trotbem.
you (nominat.), ihr, Sie; (accus.),
euch, Sie; (dat.), euch, Ihnen.
young (Ger. cogn., jung), jung.
your, Ihr, Ihre, Ihr (pl. Ihre),
euer, eu[e]re, euer (pl. eure).
youth, ber Jüngling (pl. -e).

ADVERTISEMENTS

: : : :					
		٠			
	•				

INTERNATIONAL MODERN LANGUAGE SERIES

The aim of this series is a high one. It is attempting to furnish in the department of Modern Languages something analogous to the scholarly and almost perfect editions which may now be had of Latin and Greek authors. The selection of works is made with the greatest possible care and under what is believed to be the best advice. Both scholarship and class-room experience direct the annotation. Special care is taken with the Introductions and Notes, and finally the utmost pains is exercised to insure the uniform excellence of the volumes of the series,—or at least excellence as nearly uniform as can be expected.

The books of the French Department are not given in the list below from lack of space.

GERMAN DEPARTMENT.

Altes und Neues. A German Reader for Young Beginners.
(Seeligmann)
(Seeligmann)
Elementary German Reader. (Super)
Hauff: Tales. (Goold)
Storm: Geschichten aus der Tonne. (Brusie)
Auerbach: Brigitta. (Gore)
Deutsche Gedichte. (Mueller)
Rosegger: Waldheimat. (Fossler)
Riehl: Burg Neideck. (Wilson)
Freytag: Soll und Haben. (Bultmann)
Seume: Aus meinen Leben. (Senger)
Scientific German Reader. (Dippold)
Keller: Dietegen. (Gruener)
Von Sybel: Die Erhebung gegen Napoleon I. (Nichols)
Lessing: Emilia Galotti. (Poll)
Goethe: Egmont. (Winkler)
Grillparzer: Sappho. (Ferrell)
Kleist: Prinz Friedrich von Homburg. (Nollen)
Schiller: Wallenstein. (Schilling)
Freytag: Doktor Luther. (Goodrich)
Du Bois-Reymond: Wissenschaftliche Vorträge. (Gore)
Selections from the Correspondence between Schiller and Goethe. (Robertson)
Auswahl aus Luthers Schriften. (Carruth)
German and English Sounds. (Grandgent)
(2
SPANISH DEPARTMENT.
Galdós: Doña Perfecta. (Marsh)

A special circular giving the entire list of the books of this Series sent postpaid on application.

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,

Boston. New York. Chicago. Atlanta. Dallas.

INTERNATIONAL MODERN LANGUAGE SERIES

The aim of this series is a high one. It is attempting to furnish in the department of Modern Languages something analogous to the scholarly and almost perfect editions which may now be had of Latin and Greek authors. The selection of works is made with the greatest possible care and under what is believed to be the best advice. Both scholarship and class-room experience direct the annotation.

The books of the German and Spanish Departments are not given in the list below from lack of space.

FRENCH DEPARTMENT.

Introduction to the French Language. (van Daell)	\$1.00
French Exercises. (van Steenderen)	.15
Easy Introduction to the French Language. (van Daell)	-
Introduction to French Authors. (van Daell)	.80
Legouvé et Labiche: La Cigale. (van Daell)	.20
Sand: La Famille de Germandre. (Kimball)	.50
Erckmann-Chatrian: Madame Thérèse. (Rollins)	.60
Scientific French Reader. (Herdler)	-7,5
Labiche: La Grammaire. (Piatt)	
Moireau: La Guerre de l'Indépendance en Amérique. (van Daell)	.20
Michelet: La Prise de la Bastille. (Luquiens)	.20
Napoléon: Extraits. (Fortier)	.50
Augier: La Pierre de Touche. (Harper)	.Ğc
Places and Peoples: French Prose. (Luquiens)	.75
Daudet: Morceaux Choisis. (Freeborn)	.75
Popular Science: French Prose. (Luquiens)	.60
Hugo: Quatrevingt-Treize. (Boïelle)	.60
Contemporary French Writers. (Mellé)	.75
Difficult Modern French. (Leune)	.75
Mérimée: Lettres à une Inconnue. (van Steenderen)	
Musset: Morceaux Choisis. (Kuhns)	.8c
Bourget: Extraits. (van Daell)	.75
Daudet: Le Nabab. (Wells)	.75
Lemaître, Jules: Morceaux Choisis. (Mellé)	.90
Sainte-Beuve: Extraits. (Effinger)	.50
Racine: Andromaque. (Bôcher)	.20
Molière: Les Précieuses Ridicules. (Davis)	.75
Molière: L'Avare	.5€
Molière: Le Misantrope. (Bôcher)	.20
Sévigné, Madame de: Extraits. (Harrison)	
La Fayette: Princesse de Clèves. (Sledd and Gorrell)	.60
Montaigne: De l'Institution des Enfans. (Bôcher)	.20
Chanson de Roland : Extraits. (Paris)	.60

A special circular giving the entire list of the books of this Series sent postpaid on application.

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,

Boston. New York. Chicago. Atlanta. Dallas.

MODERN LANGUAGE BOOKS

NOT INCLUDED IN THE

INTERNATIONAL MODERN LANGUAGE SERIES.

INTROD. PE	
Becker and Mora: Spanish Idioms	1.80
Bernhardt: Course in German Composition, Conversation, and	
Grammar Review	
Collar-Eysenbach: German Lessons	
English into German	_
Collar and Curtis: Shorter Eysenbach	
Cook: Table of German Prefixes and Suffixes	_
Doriot: Beginners' Book in French	.80
Beginners' Book in French.	
Part II. Reading Lessons. [Separate]	•
Beginners' Book in German	
Dufour: French Grammar	.60
French Reader, with Vocabulary	1.00
Hempl: German Grammar	
German Orthography and Phonology. Part I	2.00
Easiest German Reading	-40
Knapp: Modern French Readings	.80
Modern Spanish Readings	1.50
Modern Spanish Grammar	1.50
Lemly: New System of Spanish Written Accentuation	.10
Smith: Gramática Práctica de la Lengua Castellana	.60
Stein: German Exercises	-40
Studies and Notes in Philology and Literature. Vol. I	 1.00
" Vol. II	1.50
" vol. III	4.00
" vol. IV	
" " Vol. V	
Sumichrast: Les Trois Mousquetaires	
Les Misérables	•
Coppée's Le Pater	
Van Daell: Mémoires du Duc de Saint-Simon	.64

Descriptive Circulars of the above books sent, postpaid, on application.

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,

Boston. New York. Chicago. Atlanta. Dallas.

COLLAR'S Shorter Eysenbach

EYSENBACH'S PRACTICAL GERMAN GRAMMAR

Revised and largely rewritten, with Notes to the Exercises and Vocabularies.

By WILLIAM C. COLLAR, Head-Master of the Roxbury Latin School, Boston.

Revised by CLARA S. CURTIS.

12mo. Cloth. 242 pages. For introduction, \$1.00.

EYSENBACH'S LESSONS, the original work, was unrivalled as a help to the complete practical mastery of forms and the acquisition of facility in conversation.

Collar's Eysenbach, published in 1887, has proved to retain the excellencies of the original, freed from some defects, and to add merits of its own, particularly on the side of reading German. It is believed that no other book is so good for those who desire an introduction to German that shall give them in the briefest possible time a real grasp of the language. A call has arisen very naturally for a book embodying the same plan and aim, but shorter and easier. Many schools have not time for so extended a grammatical course, but still desire to do by the best method what they can do.

Collar's Shorter Eysenbach has been carefully prepared to meet such cases. Vocabularies and exercises have been curtailed. Some less important topics have been omitted. This book can be easily handled in a year. At the same time many improvements of details have been effected.

IN A WORD:

The Aim and Plan have been approved in two previous editions; The Method has been cleared and perfected twice over;

The Amount has been carefully adjusted to the needs of the average class;

The Details have been minutely studied in the light of several years' experience with the larger book.

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,

GERMAN

Orthography and Phonology

By GEORGE HEMPL, Ph.D.,

Professor of English Philology and General Linguistics in the University of Michigan.

PART I. For introduction, \$2.00. PART II.
In preparation.

THIS work is the first to attempt the systematic and compre hensive treatment of German orthography and phonology.

Part I. consists of chapters on (1) Orthography: giving the history of the various forms of the German alphabet, the basis of spelling, and the rules of the official orthography, the use of capitals, punctuation, etc.; (2) Phonology: presenting a clear outline of the elements of phonetics, a classification of German speech-sounds, and a practical exposition of the values of the German letters; (3) Accent: being an elaborate treatise on pitch and stress, including sentence-stress. The book presents the results of recent scholarship in an eminently practical form, and nakes many new contributions to the subject, especially in the lomain of accent, a subject that has hitherto received but scanty reatment in any modern language.

Part II. presents an extensive alphabetical list of the difficult words of the language, and gives their spelling (with all the variants of the different official spellers) and their pronunciation in phonetic transcription. The pronunciation thus indicated is founded, not upon the statements of older books, but upon Professor Hempl's long and careful study of present usage, aided by the collaboration and criticism of German teachers and professors representing all parts of the German-speaking territory. The completion of this part of the work is being hastened as rapidly as the peculiar requirements of its preparation will permit.

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,

BOSTON. NEW YORK. CHICAGO. LONDON.

GERMAN ORTHOGRAPHY AND PHONOLOGY.

A Treatise with a Word-List. By George Hempl.

Part I.: The Treatise. 12mo. Cloth. xxxii + 264 pages. Mailing price, \$2.10; for introduction, \$2.00.

TESTIMONIALS.

Professor Thomas, of Columbia University: It is an admirable piece of work, largely on new and independent lines, and represents an immense amount of investigation. In the field covered, Professor Hempl is easily the foremost American authority, and I know I speak the general mind of German scholars and teachers when I say, "We thank him heartily."

Professor Wright, of the University of Oxford: It is the best piece of scholarly workmanship that I have had the pleasure of reading for a long time. I am sure the book will do much towards furthering the scientific study of the German language. It ought to be put in the hands of every teacher.

Professor Luick, of the University of Graz: Das Werk wird unsere deutschen Phonetiker beschämen: eine so eingehende Darstellung des thatsächlich gesprochenen Deutsch haben wir ja noch gar nicht.

Professor Brandt, of Hamilton College: It is a marvel of accuracy, research, and typography.

Professor Hewett, of Cornell University: No recent contribution to the study of modern languages in this country surpasses this in value.

Professor Vietor, of the University of Marburg, in "Litterarisches Contralblatt": Die beste deutsche Phonetik, im Sinne des Titels.

Professor Seemüller, of the University of Innsbruck, in "Deutsche Litteraturzeitung": Das Buch hat in erster Linie den Deutsch lernenden Amerikaner und Engländer im Auge; . . . für den deutschen Beurtheiler ist das Werk aber eine Fundgrube von Einzelheiten, wie sie für die Aussprache in keinem deutschen Werke in solcher Menge und so systematisch noch geboten worden sind. . . . Geradezu glänzend ist die Kenntniss deutscher Aussprache zu nennen, die der amerikanische Verfasser sich angeeignet hat. Dazu kommt Beherrschung alles Wichtigen in der sehr verzweigten Litteratur über seinen Gegenstand.

The Nation: The book is sure to become indispensable to students of the German language, and they ought to be grateful to Professor Hempl for his assiduous and scholarly labors. Thanks are also due to the publishers, who have produced a book which, with its beautiful reproductions of types and in its whole make-up, is a credit to American printing.

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,

GERMAN LESSONS

"Eysenbach's Practical German Grammar," revised and largely rewritten, with Notes, Selections for Reading, and Vocabularies.

By W. C. COLLAR,

Head Master of the Roxbury Latin School, Boston.

12mo. Cloth. 360 pages. For introduction, \$1.20.

IT IS INDUCTIVE.

As one proceeds instinctively and necessarily when he learns a foreign language in a foreign country, — not rigidly inductive, but naturally and easily so;

DIRECT AND SIMPLE,

Presenting everything from its practical side, in such a way as to help most toward the *reading*, writing, and speaking of German with ease and accuracy;

WELL ARRANGED,

Because every topic is taken up in the right place, and the lessons are so ordered that the mastery of one is a stepping-stone to the mastery of the next, so that the pupil feels he is outflanking the difficulties;

THOROUGH,

Particularly in the abundant, ingenious, and varied Exercises, in adhering to the principle that reading, writing, and speaking should go hand in hand, and in stating things with scholarly accuracy and finish;

AND COMPLETE,

Comprising Lessons, Precise Grammatical Principles, Choice Readings, Pertinent Notes, an Outline of Pronunciation, a Table of Contents, an Index, and Vocabularies, — all in about 250 pages, besides the Vocabularies.

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers.

BOOKS ON ENGLISH LITERATURE

Athenæum Press Series: 16 volumes now ready.	
Baldwin's Inflection and Syntax of Malory's Morte d'Arthur	\$1.40
Browne's Shakspere's Versification	.25
Corson's Primer of English Verse	1.00
Emery's Notes on English Literature	1.00
Frink's New Century Speaker	1.00
Garnett's Selections in English Prose from Elizabeth to Victoria	1.50
Gayley's Classic Myths in English Literature	1.50
Gayley's Introduction to Study of Literary Criticism	
Gummere's Handbook of Poetics	1.00
Hudson's Life, Art, and Characters of Shakespeare. 2 vols	4.00
Hudson's Classical English Reader	1.00
Hudson's Text-Book of Prose	1.25
Hudson's Text-Book of Poetry	1.25
Hudson's Essays on English, Studies in Shakespeare, etc	.25
Kent's Shakespeare Note-Book	.60
Litchfield's Spenser's Britomart	.60
Minto's Manual of English Prose Literature	1.50
Minto's Characteristics of the English Poets	1.50
Phelps' Beginnings of the English Romantic Movement	1.00
Smith's Synopsis of English and American Literature	.80
Standard English Classics: 13 volumes now ready.	
Thayer's Best Elizabethan Plays	1.25
White's Philosophy of American Literature	.30
White's Philosophy of English Literature	1.00
Winchester's Five Short Courses of Reading in English Literature	40

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,

GAYLEY'S CLASSIC MYTHS

THE CLASSIC MYTHS IN ENGLISH LITERATURE.

Based chiefly on Bulfinch's "Age of Fable" (1855). Accompanied by an Interpretative and Illustrative Commentary.

EDITED BY

CHARLES MILLS GAYLEY,

Professor of the English Language and Literature in the University of California.

12mo. Half leather. 540 pages. Fully illustrated, together with 16 full-page illustrations. For introduction, \$1.50.

ATTENTION is called to these special features of this book:

An introduction on the indebtedness of English poetry to the literature of fable; and on methods of teaching mythology.

An elementary account of myth-making and of the principal poets of mythology, and of the beginnings of the world, of gods and of men among the Greeks.

A thorough revision and systematization of Bulfinch's Stories of Gods and Heroes: with additional stories, and with selections from English poems based upon the myths.

Illustrative cuts from Baumeister, Roscher, and other standard authorities on mythology.

Certain necessary modifications in Bulfinch's treatment of the mythology of nations other than the Greek and Roman.

Notes, following the text (as in the school editions of Latin and Greek authors), containing an historical and interpretative commentary upon certain myths, supplementary poetical citations, a list of the better known allusions to mythological fiction, references to works of art, and hints to teachers and students.

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers.

Boston, New York, Chicago, Atlanta, Dallas,

LATIN TEXT-BOOKS

Allen and Greenough's New Caesar, with vocabulary	Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar	\$1.20
Allen and Greenough's New Cicero, with vocabulary	Allen and Greenough's Shorter Latin Grammar	.95
Allen and Greenough's Ovid, with vocabulary	Allen and Greenough's New Caesar, with vocabulary	1.25
Allen and Greenough's Sallust's Catiline	Allen and Greenough's New Cicero, with vocabulary	1.40
Allen and Greenough's Cicero de Senectute		1.50
Allen and Greenough's Cicero de Senectute	Allen and Greenough's Sallust's Catiline	.60
Allen's (W. F.) Germania and Agricola of Tacitus	Allen and Greenough's Cicero de Senectute	.50
Allen's (W. F.) Introduction to Latin Composition	Allen's (F. D.) Remnants of Early Latin	.75
Collar's Gate to Caesar	Allen's (W. F.) Germania and Agricola of Tacitus	1.00
Collar's New Gradatim	Allen's (W. F.) Introduction to Latin Composition	.90
Collar's Practical Latin Composition	Collar's Gate to Caesar	.40
Collar's Via Latina	Collar's New Gradatim	.50
Collar and Daniell's First Latin Book		1.00
College Series of Latin Authors: See circulars for details. Crowell's Selections from the Latin Poets		-75
Crowell's Selections from the Latin Poets	Collar and Daniell's First Latin Book	1.00
Crowell and Richardson's Bender's Roman Literature	College Series of Latin Authors: See circulars for details.	
D'Ooge's Easy Latin for Sight Reading		1.40
Ferguson's Questions on Caesar and Xenophon		1.00
Gepp and Haigh's Latin-English Dictionary		.40
Ginn & Company's Classical Atlas	Ferguson's Questions on Caesar and Xenophon	I.I 2
Gleason's Gate to Vergil Greenough and Kittredge's New Virgil: Aeneid, IVI., with vocabulary. Greenough and Kittredge's Bucolics and Aeneid, IVI., with vocabulary. Greenough and Kittredge's Bucolics and Aeneid, IVI., with vocabulary. Gudeman's Dialogus de Oratoribus Keep's Essential Uses of the Moods Latin and Greek School Classics: See circulars for details. Lord's Roman Pronunciation of Latin Lord's Rivi Tiburtini. Metres of Horace set to Music Moulton's Preparatory Latin Composition Post's Latin at Sight Stickney's Cicero de Natura Deorum Terence's Adelphoe, Phormio, Heauton Timorumenos. I vol. Thacher's Madvig's Latin Grammar Vertical Composition Thacher's Madvig's Latin Grammar Vertical Composition Lood White's English-Latin Lexicon 1.50		1.30
Greenough and Kittredge's New Virgil: Aeneid, IVI., with vocabulary		1.25
vocabulary	Gleason's Gate to Vergil	
Greenough and Kittredge's Bucolics and Aeneid, IVI., with vocabulary		7 50
vocabulary	Greenough and Kittredge's Bucolics and Aeneid I VI with	1.50
Gudeman's Dialogus de Oratoribus 2.75 Keep's Essential Uses of the Moods .25 Latin and Greek School Classics: See circulars for details.	vocabulary	T.60
Keep's Essential Uses of the Moods		
Latin and Greek School Classics: See circulars for details. Lord's Roman Pronunciation of Latin		
Lord's Roman Pronunciation of Latin .35 Lord's Rivi Tiburtini. Metres of Horace set to Music .50 Moulton's Preparatory Latin Composition .80 Post's Latin at Sight .80 Stickney's Cicero de Natura Deorum .1.40 Terence's Adelphoe, Phormio, Heauton Timorumenos. 1 vol .1.00 Thacher's Madvig's Latin Grammar .2.25 White's Latin-English Lexicon .1.00 White's English-Latin Lexicon .1.50	•	3
Lord's Rivi Tiburtini. Metres of Horace set to Music		.25
Moulton's Preparatory Latin Composition		
Post's Latin at Sight		.80
Stickney's Cicero de Natura Deorum	Post's Latin at Sight	
Terence's Adelphoe, Phormio, Heauton Timorumenos. 1 vol	•	
Thacher's Madvig's Latin Grammar		1.00
White's Latin-English Lexicon		2.25
White's English-Latin Lexicon	White's Latin-English Lexicon	1.00
	White's Latin-English and English-Latin Lexicon	2.25

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,

GREEK TEXT-BOOKS

Allen's Medea of Euripides	\$1.00					
Baird's Greek-English Word-List	.30					
Collar and Daniell's Beginner's Greek Composition						
College Series of Greek Authors: See circulars for details.						
Flagg's Hellenic Orations of Demosthenes	1.00					
Flagg's Seven Against Thebes	1.00					
Flagg's Anacreontics	.35					
Goodwin's Greek Grammar	1.50					
Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses	2.00					
Goodwin's Greek Reader	1.50					
Goodwin and White's New Anabasis, with Illustrated Vocabulary	1.50					
Goodwin and White's Selections from Xenophon and Herodotus	1.50					
Greek (and Latin) School Classic Series: See circulars for details.	•					
Bain's Odyssey, Book VI.	-35					
Bain's Odyssey, Book VII.	•					
Gleason's Gate to the Anabasis	.40					
Rolfe's Anabasis, Book V.	.40					
Sewall's Timon of Lucian	.50					
Harding's Strong and Weak Inflection in Greek	.50					
Hayley's Alcestis of Euripides	. 3-					
Higley's Exercises in Greek Composition	1.00					
Hogue's Irregular Verbs of Attic Prose	1.50					
Jebb's Introduction to the Study of Homer	1.12					
Leighton's New Greek Lessons	1.20					
Liddell and Scott's Greek-English Lexicon	9.40					
Liddell and Scott's Greek-English Lexicon, abridged	1.25					
Parsons' Cebes' Tablet	.75					
Perrin and Seymour's School Odyssey:	•/3					
Books IIV., with vocabulary	1.25					
Books IIV., IXXII., with vocabulary	1.50					
Rangabé's Practical Method in Modern Greek.	2.00					
Seymour's School Iliad:	2.00					
Books IIII., with vocabulary	1.25					
Books IVI., with vocabulary	1.60					
Seymour's Homeric Vocabulary	.75					
Seymour's Selected Odes of Pindar						
Sidgwick's Greek Prose Composition	1.40					
Tarbell's Philippics of Demosthenes	1.50					
Tulor's Colortions from Croals Lucis Deats	1.00					
Tyler's Selections from Greek Lyric Poets	1.00					
White's Beginner's Greek Book	1.50					
White's First Greek Book	1.25					
White's First Lessons	1.20					
White's Oedipus Tyranius of Sophocles	1.12					
White's Passages for Translation at Sight, Part IV.	.80					
White and Morgan's Anabasis Dictionary	1.25					
Whiton's Orations of Lysias	1.00					

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,

Mann Therech Hamilie Weihnachten Minute Vater Mutter Gartyn achivita

•		•			
				•	
			•		•
				•	
•			*		
			•		
				•	
	·		·		
					٠

Olem 327 .

dehenden Geneur

